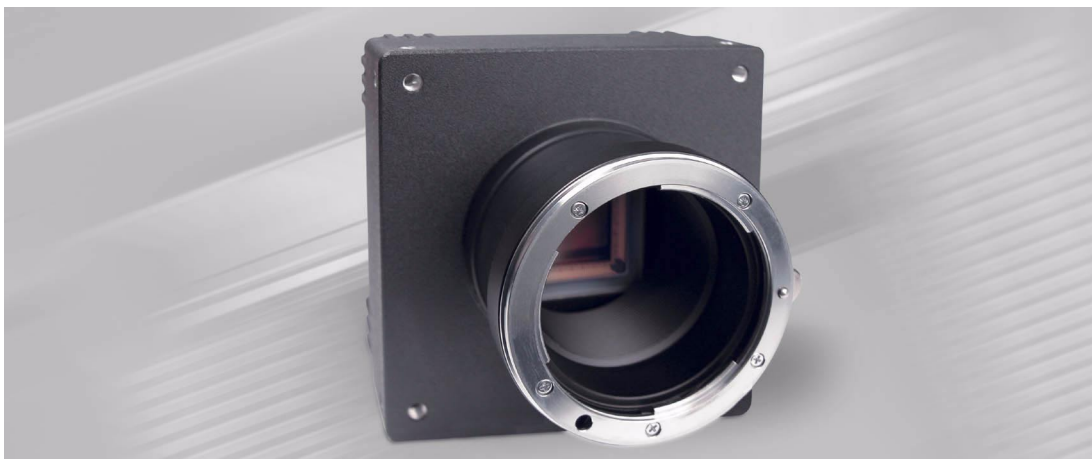


# Basler A400k



## **USER'S MANUAL**

Document Number: DA00062412

Release Date: 14 January 2009

### **For customers in the U.S.A.**

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

You are cautioned that any changes or modifications not expressly approved in this manual could void your authority to operate this equipment.

The shielded interface cable recommended in this manual must be used with this equipment in order to comply with the limits for a computing device pursuant to Subpart J of Part 15 of FCC Rules.

### **For customers in Canada**

This apparatus complies with the Class A limits for radio noise emissions set out in Radio Interference Regulations.

### **Pour utilisateurs au Canada**

Cet appareil est conforme aux normes Classe A pour bruits radioélectriques, spécifiées dans le Règlement sur le brouillage radioélectrique.

### **Life Support Applications**

These products are not designed for use in life support appliances, devices, or systems where malfunction of these products can reasonably be expected to result in personal injury. Basler customers using or selling these products for use in such applications do so at their own risk and agree to fully indemnify Basler for any damages resulting from such improper use or sale.

### **Warranty Note**

Do not open the housing of the camera. The warranty becomes void if the housing is opened.

**All material in this publication is subject to change without notice and is copyright Basler Vision Technologies.**

## **Contacting Basler Support Worldwide**

### **Europe:**

Basler AG  
An der Strusbek 60 - 62  
22926 Ahrensburg  
Germany  
Tel.: +49-4102-463-500  
Fax.: +49-4102-463-599  
bc.support.europe@baslerweb.com

### **Americas:**

Basler, Inc.  
855 Springdale Drive, Suite 160  
Exton, PA 19341  
U.S.A.  
Tel.: +1-877-934-8472  
Fax.: +1-610-280-7608  
bc.support.usa@baslerweb.com

### **Asia:**

Basler Asia Pte. Ltd  
8 Boon Lay Way  
# 03 - 03 Tradehub 21  
Singapore 609964  
Tel.: +65-6425-0472  
Fax.: +65-6425-0473  
bc.support.asia@baslerweb.com

**[www.baslerweb.com](http://www.baslerweb.com)**



## Table of Contents

### 1 Introduction

1.1 Document Applicability .....	1-1
1.2 Camera Versions .....	1-2
1.3 Performance Specifications .....	1-3
1.4 Spectral Response .....	1-7
1.5 Environmental Requirements .....	1-9
1.5.1 Temperature and Humidity .....	1-9
1.5.2 Ventilation .....	1-9
1.6 Precautions .....	1-10

### 2 Camera Interface

2.1 Connections .....	2-1
2.1.1 General Description .....	2-1
2.1.2 Pin Assignments for the 26-Pin MDR Connector(s) .....	2-3
2.1.3 Pin Assignments for the 6-pin Micro-Miniature Receptacle .....	2-5
2.1.4 Pin Assignments for the 4-pin Micro-Miniature Receptacle .....	2-5
2.2 Cable Information .....	2-7
2.2.1 Camera Link Cable .....	2-7
2.2.2 Power Cable .....	2-7
2.3 Camera Link Implementation in the A400k .....	2-8
2.4 Input Signals .....	2-13
2.4.1 ExSync: Controls Frame Readout and Exposure Time .....	2-13
2.4.2 ExFlash from the Frame Grabber .....	2-13
2.5 Output Signals .....	2-14
2.5.1 Pixel Clock .....	2-14
2.5.2 Line Valid Bit .....	2-14
2.5.3 Frame Valid Bit .....	2-14
2.5.3.1 Frame Readout Delay .....	2-15
2.5.4 Video Data (Bit Assignments) .....	2-16
2.5.5 Video Data Output for the A402k .....	2-24
2.5.6 Video Data Output for the A403k .....	2-27
2.5.7 Video Data Output for the A404k .....	2-31
2.5.7.1 4 Tap 10 Bit and 4 Tap 8 Bit Output Modes .....	2-31
2.5.7.2 8 Tap 8 Bit Output Mode .....	2-31
2.5.8 Video Data Output for the A406k .....	2-35
2.5.9 Flash Trigger Signal .....	2-39
2.5.9.1 Setting the Flash Trigger Signal .....	2-39
2.5.10 Flash Trigger Signal Offset (A406k only) .....	2-40
2.5.10.1 Setting the Flash Trigger Signal Offset .....	2-43
2.6 RS-644 Serial Communication .....	2-44
2.6.1 Making the Serial Connection .....	2-44

2.7 Converting Camera Link Output to RS-644 with a k-BIC (A402k Only) . . . . . 2-45  
 2.8 DC Power . . . . . 2-45

**3 Basic Operation and Features**

3.1 Functional Description . . . . . 3-1  
 3.2 Video Data Output Modes . . . . . 3-4  
     3.2.1 Setting the Video Data Output Mode. . . . . 3-4  
 3.3 Exposure Time Control Modes . . . . . 3-5  
     3.3.1 ExSync Controlled Operation . . . . . 3-5  
         3.3.1.1 Basics of ExSync Controlled Operation . . . . . 3-5  
         3.3.1.2 Guidelines When Using an ExSync Signal . . . . . 3-7  
         3.3.1.3 Selecting an ExSync Exposure Mode, Setting the Exposure Time, and Setting the Flash Window Width. . . . . 3-8  
     3.3.2 Free Run . . . . . 3-9  
         3.3.2.1 Basics of Free-run Controlled Operation . . . . . 3-9  
         3.3.2.2 Guidelines When Using Free-run . . . . . 3-10  
         3.3.2.3 Selecting a Free-run Exposure Mode, Setting the Frame Period, Setting the Exposure Time, and Setting the Flash Window Width. 3-11  
 3.4 Rolling Shutter . . . . . 3-12  
     3.4.1 Guidelines for Successful Use of the Rolling Shutter . . . . . 3-14  
     3.4.2 Flash Exposure for Fast Moving Objects . . . . . 3-16  
 3.5 Gain and Offset . . . . . 3-20  
     3.5.1 Gain . . . . . 3-20  
         3.5.1.1 Setting the Gain . . . . . 3-20  
     3.5.2 Offset . . . . . 3-21  
         3.5.2.1 Setting the Offset . . . . . 3-21  
 3.6 Shading Correction . . . . . 3-22  
     3.6.1 Column FPN Shading Correction . . . . . 3-22  
     3.6.2 DSNU Shading Correction. . . . . 3-24  
     3.6.3 PRNU Shading Correction. . . . . 3-26  
     3.6.4 Guidelines When Using Shading Correction . . . . . 3-29  
 3.7 Digital Shift . . . . . 3-30  
     3.7.1 Digital Shift in 10 Bit Output Mode (A402k, 403k, 404k Only). . . . . 3-30  
     3.7.2 Digital Shift in 8 Bit Output Mode. . . . . 3-32  
     3.7.3 Precautions When Using Digital Shift . . . . . 3-33  
     3.7.4 Enabling/Disabling Digital Shift . . . . . 3-33  
 3.8 Area of Interest (AOI) . . . . . 3-34  
     3.8.1 Area of Interest Setup Rules . . . . . 3-36  
     3.8.2 Setting the Area of Interest . . . . . 3-36  
     3.8.3 Changes to the Max Frame Rate with Area of Interest . . . . . 3-37  
     3.8.4 Programmable AOI Sequencer . . . . . 3-39  
         3.8.4.1 Setting Up an AOI List . . . . . 3-40  
         3.8.4.2 Creating an AOI List . . . . . 3-43  
         3.8.4.3 Uploading an AOI List to the Camera. . . . . 3-45

3.8.4.4 Enabling/Disabling the AOI List .....	3-46
3.9 Stamp .....	3-47
3.10 Mirror Image .....	3-49
3.11 Color Creation in the A400kc .....	3-50
3.12 Test Images .....	3-51
3.12.1 Test Image One (Vertical Stripe Pattern) .....	3-51
3.12.2 Test Image Two (Still Diagonal Stripe Pattern) .....	3-53
3.12.3 Test Image Three (Moving Diagonal Stripe Pattern) .....	3-55
3.12.4 Test Image Four (Horizontal Stripe Pattern) .....	3-56
3.12.5 Guidelines When Using Test Images .....	3-57
3.12.6 Enabling/Disabling Test Images .....	3-57
3.13 Camera Temperature .....	3-58
3.13.1 Reading the Camera Temperature .....	3-58
3.14 Configuration Sets .....	3-59
3.14.1 Saving User Sets .....	3-59
3.14.2 “Activating” a Saved User Set File .....	3-60
3.14.3 “Activating” the Factory Set File .....	3-61
3.14.4 Which Configuration Set File Will Load at Startup or at Reset? .....	3-62
3.14.5 Saving a User Set to PC, Loading a User Set from PC .....	3-62
3.15 Parameter Set Cache .....	3-63
3.15.1 Enabling/Disabling Parameter Set Cache .....	3-63
3.16 Parameter Validation .....	3-64
3.17 Checking the Camera Status .....	3-64
3.18 Status LED .....	3-64
3.19 Resetting the Camera .....	3-65

## 4 Configuring the Camera

4.1 Configuring the Camera with the Camera Configuration Tool Plus (CCT+) .....	4-2
4.1.1 Opening the Configuration Tool .....	4-2
4.1.2 Closing the Configuration Tool .....	4-2
4.1.3 Configuration Tool Basics .....	4-2
4.1.4 Configuration Tool Help .....	4-3
4.2 Configuring the Camera By Setting Registers .....	4-4
4.2.1 Inquiry Registers .....	4-5
4.2.1.1 Inquiry Register Details .....	4-5
Vendor Information Inquiry .....	4-5
Model Information Inquiry .....	4-5
Product ID Inquiry .....	4-6
Serial Number Inquiry .....	4-6
Camera Version Inquiry .....	4-6
Microcontroller Firmware Version Inquiry .....	4-7
Processing Board’s FPGA Firmware Version Inquiry .....	4-7
Sensor Board’s FPGA Firmware Version Inquiry .....	4-8
Camera Temperature Inquiry .....	4-8
Camera Status Inquiry .....	4-9

Processing Board's FPGA Status Inquiry .....	4-10
Sensor Board's FPGA Status Inquiry .....	4-11
Binary Command Protocol Status Inquiry .....	4-12
4.2.2 Feature Control and Status Registers .....	4-13
4.2.2.1 "Raw" Value Fields vs. "Absolute" Value Fields .....	4-13
4.2.2.2 Feature Control and Status Register Details .....	4-15
Video Data Output Mode CSR .....	4-15
Exposure Time Control Mode CSR .....	4-15
Exposure Time CSR .....	4-16
Frame Period CSR .....	4-18
Frame Readout Delay Mode CSR .....	4-20
Gain CSR .....	4-21
Offset CSR .....	4-23
Column FPN Shading Correction CSR .....	4-24
DSNU or PRNU Shading Value Generate CSR .....	4-25
DSNU and/or PRNU Shading Correction Enable CSR .....	4-25
Digital Shift CSR .....	4-26
Area of Interest Starting Column CSR .....	4-27
Area of Interest Width in Columns CSR .....	4-28
Area of Interest Starting Line CSR .....	4-29
Area of Interest Height in Lines CSR .....	4-30
AOI List Trigger Mode CSR .....	4-31
Stamp CSR .....	4-31
Flash Trigger Output Mode CSR .....	4-32
Flash Trigger Switching Mode CSR .....	4-32
Flash Window Width CSR (A406k only) .....	4-33
Flash Trigger Signal Offset CSR (A406k only) .....	4-35
Mirror Image Mode CSR .....	4-37
Test Image Mode CSR .....	4-37
Serial Communication CSR .....	4-38
Camera Reset CSR .....	4-39
Parameter Set Cache CSR .....	4-39
4.2.3 Bulk Data and the Bulk Data Control and Status Registers .....	4-40
4.2.3.1 Using a Bulk Data CSR to Work with Bulk Data .....	4-41
4.2.3.2 Bulk Data Control and Status Register Details .....	4-46
Configuration Set CSR .....	4-46
DSNU Shading Value CSR .....	4-47
PRNU Shading Value CSR .....	4-48
Column FPN Shading Value CSR .....	4-49
AOI List CSR .....	4-50
4.3 Using Binary Read/Write Commands on the A400k .....	4-51
4.3.1 The Binary Read/Write Command Protocol .....	4-52
4.3.1.1 Error Checking and Responses .....	4-55
4.3.2 Basic Read/Write Command Explanations .....	4-56
4.3.2.1 Read Command .....	4-56
4.3.2.2 Write Command .....	4-57
4.3.2.3 Calculating the Block Check Character (BCC) .....	4-58
4.4 Binary Command Sample Code .....	4-59



**5 Mechanical Considerations**

5.1 Camera Dimensions and Mounting Facilities ..... 5-1

5.2 F-Mount Adapter Dimensions ..... 5-3

5.3 Positioning Accuracy of the Sensor Chip ..... 5-4

5.4 Mechanical Stress Test Results ..... 5-5

**6 Troubleshooting and Support**

6.1 Fault Finding Using the Camera LED ..... 6-1

6.2 Troubleshooting Charts ..... 6-3

    6.2.1 No Image ..... 6-3

    6.2.2 Poor Quality Image ..... 6-5

    6.2.3 Interfacing ..... 6-6

    6.2.4 RS-644 Serial Communication ..... 6-7

6.3 Technical Support ..... 6-8

    6.3.1 Technical Support Resources ..... 6-8

    6.3.2 Obtaining an RMA Number ..... 6-8

    6.3.3 Before Contacting Basler Technical Support ..... 6-8

**Revision History ..... i**

**Feedback ..... v**

**Index ..... vii**



# 1 Introduction

BASLER A400k area scan cameras are high speed CMOS cameras designed for industrial use. Superb CMOS image sensing features are combined with a robust, high precision manufactured housing.

Important features are:

- High speed
- Fast four megapixel CMOS digital image sensor
- Fast electronic rolling shutter
- Electronic exposure time control
- Shading correction
- Partial scanning (Area of Interest)
- Programmable area of interest sequencer
- Digital shift (2x, 4x)
- Flash trigger output
- Programmable via an RS-644 serial port
- Complies with the Camera Link standard
- Industrial housing manufactured with high planar, parallel and angular precision

## 1.1 Document Applicability

This User's Manual applies to A402k, A403k, and A404k cameras with a camera version ID number of 07 and to A406k cameras with a camera version ID number of 02.

Cameras with a lower or a higher ID number may have fewer features or have more features than described in this manual. Features on cameras with a lower or a higher ID number may not operate exactly as described in this manual.

An easy way to see the camera version ID number for an A400k camera is by using the CCT+. To see the camera version ID number:

1. Double click the CCT+ icon on your desktop or click Start ⇒ All Programs ⇒ Basler Vision Technologies ⇒ CCT+ ⇒ CCT+. The CCT+ window will open and the software will connect to your camera.

2. Scroll down until you find the “Camera Information” group heading. If there is a plus sign beside the Camera Information group heading, click on the plus sign to show the list of parameters in the group.
3. Find the parameter called “Camera Version.” As shown in Figure 1-1, the last two numbers of this parameter are the camera version ID number.

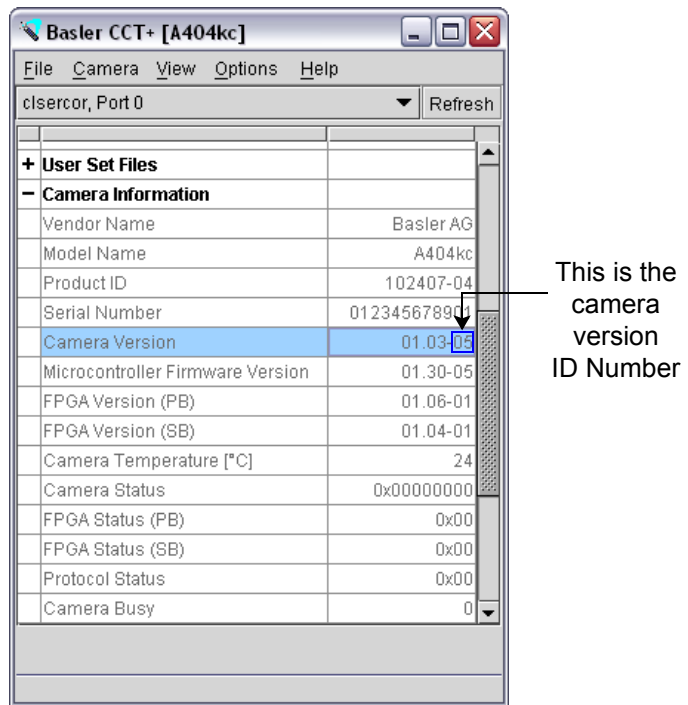


Figure 1-1: CCT+ Window



You can also access the camera version ID number by using binary commands to read the Camera Version Inquiry register. (See Section 4.2.1 for an explanation of inquiry registers and Section 4.3 for information on using binary commands.)

## 1.2 Camera Versions

A400k series area scan cameras are available in different versions; the version depends on the maximum frame rate and the Camera Link interface. The cameras are available in monochrome versions (A402k, A403k, A404k, A406k) and in color versions (A402kc, A403kc, A404kc, A406kc).

Throughout the manual, the camera will be called the A400k. Passages that are only valid for a specific version will be so indicated.

Throughout the manual, the statements relating to the monochrome versions also apply to the color versions. The color versions will specifically be referred to only when necessary.

Camera Version	Max. Frame Rate	Camera Link Interface
A402k	24 fps	Base configuration
A403k	48 fps	Medium configuration
A404k	96 fps	Full configuration
A406k	209 fps	Basler-specific 10 tap

Table 1-1: Versions of the A400k Series Camera

## 1.3 Performance Specifications

Specifications	A402k	A402kc	A403k	A403kc	A404k	A404kc
Sensor	Aptina MT9M440 (formerly known as the Micron MV40) CMOS active-pixel digital image sensor					
Number of Pixels	2352 (H) x 1726 (V) (4059552 pixels)					
Pixel Size	7.0 $\mu\text{m}$ x 7.0 $\mu\text{m}$ (7.0 $\mu\text{m}$ pixel pitch)					
Pixel Fill Factor	55%					
Sensor Imaging Area	16.46 mm (H) x 12.08 mm (V), 20.42 mm (Diagonal)					
Mono or Color	Mono	Color	Mono	Color	Mono	Color
Digital Responsivity	2500 LSB/lux*s					
Quantum Efficiency	(Figure 1-2)	(Figure 1-3)	(Figure 1-2)	(Figure 1-3)	(Figure 1-2)	(Figure 1-3)
Dynamic Range	54 dB					
Shutter	Fast electronic rolling shutter					
PRNU (Photo Response Non-uniformity)	Typically < 1% rms according to the sensor manufacturer's specification Lower if PRNU shading correction is used.					
DSNU (Dark Signal Non-uniformity)	0.1% rms (if no DSNU shading correction is used) Lower if DSNU shading correction is used.					
Kdrk (Dark Current Temperature Coefficient)	100% / 8° C					
Pixel Clock Speed	50 MHz					
Frame Rate (at full resolution)	24 fps progressive scan		48 fps progressive scan		48 fps (in 4 tap mode) 96 fps (in 8 tap mode) progressive scan	
Video Data Output Type	Camera Link LVDS Base configuration  RS-644 LVDS when used with the optional Basler Interface Converter (k-BIC)		Camera Link LVDS Medium configuration		Camera Link LVDS Medium configuration (in 4 tap mode)  Camera Link LVDS Full configuration (in 8 tap mode)	

Table 1-2: A402k/kc, A403k/kc, and A404k/kc Performance Specifications

Specifications	A402k	A402kc	A403k	A403kc	A404k	A404kc
Video Data Output Mode(s)	2 taps (2 pixels /clock cycle) Selectable 8 or 10 bit depth		4 taps (4 pixels / clock cycle) Selectable 8 or 10 bit depth		4 taps (4 pixels / clock cycle) Selectable 8 or 10 bit depth  8 taps (8 pixels / clock cycle) 8 bit depth	
Output Data Rate	93 MB/s (2 taps - 8 bit depth) 116 MB/s (2 taps - 10 bit depth)		186 MB/s (4 taps - 8 bit depth) 232 MB/s (4 taps - 10 bit depth)		186 MB/s (4 taps - 8 bit depth) 232 MB/s (4 taps - 10 bit depth) 372 MB/s (8 taps - 8 bit depth)	
Synchronization	Via external ExSync signal or free-run					
Exposure Time Control	Edge-controlled, level-controlled or programmable					
Gain and Offset	Programmable via a serial link on the frame grabber					
Connectors	All versions: One, 26 pin, female MDR connector (data) One, 6 pin, Hirose HR connector (power) One, 4 pin, Hirose HR connector (flash trigger)  A403k, A403kc, A404k and A404kc: Second, 26 pin, female MDR connector (data)					
Power Requirements	12 VDC $\pm$ 10% Max 8.5 W @ 12 VDC		12 VDC $\pm$ 10% Max 9.0 W @ 12 VDC		12 VDC $\pm$ 10% Max 9.0 W @ 12 VDC	
Lens Adapter	F-mount					
Housing Size (L x W x H) Including Connectors	Without lens adapter: 53.8 mm x 90 mm x 90 mm With F-mount adapter: 85.3 mm x 90 mm x 90 mm					
Weight without lens adapter with F-mount adapter	~ 500 g  ~ 605 g		~ 510 g  ~ 615 g		~ 510 g  ~ 615 g	
Conformity	CE, FCC					

Table 1-2: A402k/kc, A403k/kc, and A404k/kc Performance Specifications

Specifications	A406k	A406kc
Sensor	Aptina MT9M440 (formerly known as the Micron MV40) CMOS active-pixel digital image sensor	
Number of Pixels	2320 (H) x 1726 (V) (4004320 pixels)	
Pixel Size	7.0 $\mu\text{m}$ x 7.0 $\mu\text{m}$ (7.0 $\mu\text{m}$ pixel pitch)	
Pixel Fill Factor	55 %	
Sensor Imaging Area	16.24 mm (H) x 12.08 mm (V), 20.24 mm (Diagonal)	
Mono or Color	Mono	Color
Digital Responsivity	2500 LSB/lux*s	
Quantum Efficiency	(Figure 1-2)	(Figure 1-3)
Dynamic Range	54 dB	
Shutter	Fast electronic rolling shutter	
PRNU (Photo Response Non-uniformity)	Typically < 1% rms according to the sensor manufacturer's specification Lower if PRNU shading correction is used.	
DSNU (Dark Signal Non-uniformity)	0.1% rms (if no DSNU shading correction is used) Lower if DSNU shading correction is used.	
Kdrk (Dark Current Temperature Coefficient)	100% / 8° C	
Pixel Clock Speed	85 MHz	
Frame Rate (at full resolution)	209 fps progressive scan	
Video Data Output Type	Basler-specific 10 tap configuration	
Video Data Output Mode(s)	10 taps (10 pixels /clock cycle) 8 bit depth	
Output Data Rate	799 MB/s (10 taps - 8 bit depth)	
Synchronization	Via external ExSync signal or free-run	
Exposure Time Control	Edge-controlled, level-controlled, programmable, or flash window controlled	
Gain and Offset	Programmable via a serial link on the frame grabber	
Connectors	Two, 26 pin, female MDR connector (data) One, 6 pin, Hirose HR connector (power) One, 4 pin, Hirose HR connector (flash trigger)	

Table 1-3: A406k/kc Performance Specifications

Specifications	A406k	A406kc
Power Requirements	12 VDC $\pm$ 10% Max 12.0 W @ 12 VDC	
Lens Adapter	F-mount	
Housing Size (L x W x H) Including Connectors	Without lens adapter: 53.8 mm x 90 mm x 90 mm With F-mount adapter: 85.3 mm x 90 mm x 90 mm	
Weight without lens adapter	~ 510 g	
with F-mount adapter	~ 615 g	
Conformity	CE, FCC	

Table 1-3: A406k/kc Performance Specifications



## 1.4 Spectral Response

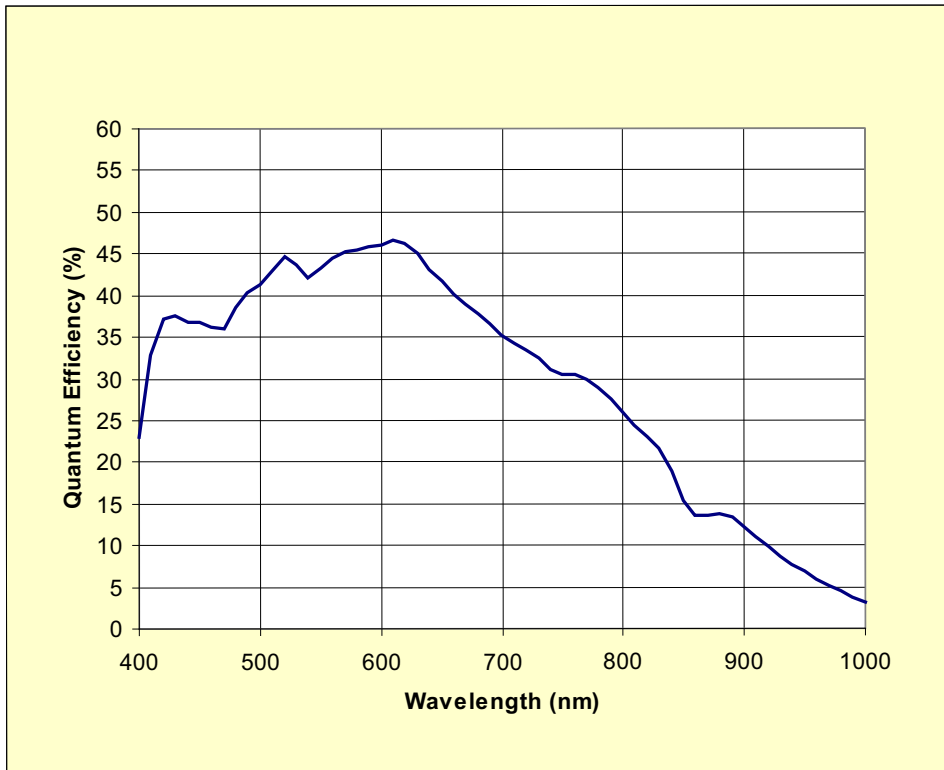


Figure 1-2: Quantum Efficiency for A400k Cameras; Peak at 46% at 620 nm

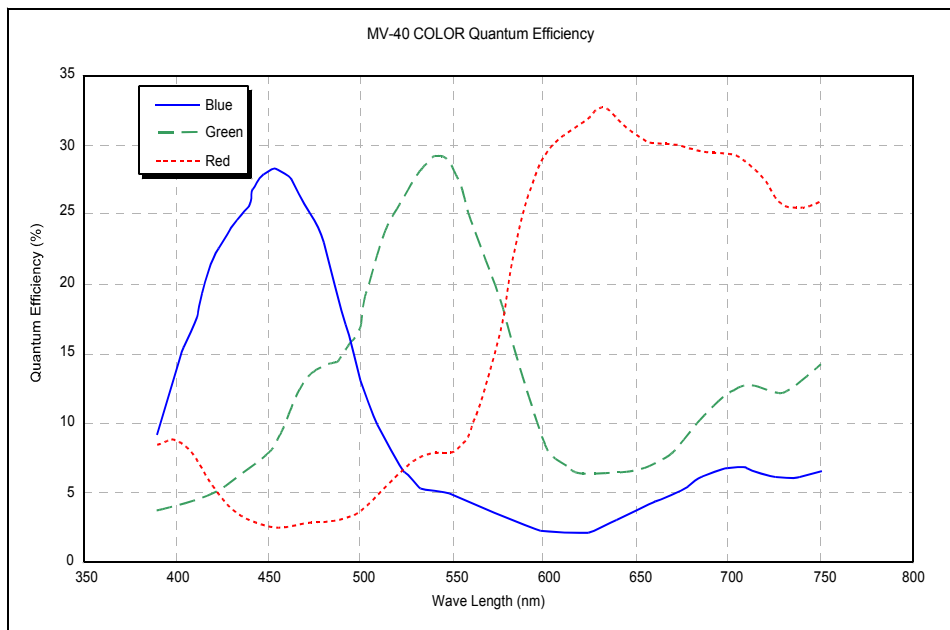


Figure 1-3: Color Quantum Efficiencies for A400kc Cameras



The spectral response curves exclude lens characteristics and light source characteristics.

To obtain best performance regarding the camera's blooming, smearing and dark signal non-uniformity characteristics, use of a dielectric IR cut-off filter is recommended. The filter should transmit in a range of 400 nm to 700...720 nm, and it should cut off from 700...720 nm to 1100 nm.

## 1.5 Environmental Requirements

### 1.5.1 Temperature and Humidity

Housing temperature during operation:	0° C ... + 50° C (+ 32° F ... + 122° F)
Humidity during operation:	20 % ... 80 %, relative, non-condensing
Storage Temperature:	-20° C ... +80° C (-4° F ... +176° F)
Storage Humidity	5 % ... 95 % relative, non-condensing



You can read out the camera's *inner* temperature via the temperature register (page [4-8](#)). The maximum recommended inner temperature is 65° C (149° F).


Note that the camera components' life time and the image quality are higher the lower the temperature of the camera.

### 1.5.2 Ventilation

Allow sufficient air circulation around the camera to prevent internal heat build-up in your system and to keep the camera housing temperature during operation below the maximum shown above. Provide additional cooling such as fans or heat sinks if necessary.

## 1.6 Precautions

### Power

	<p><b>Caution!</b></p> <p>Be sure that all power to your system is switched off before you make or break connections to the camera. Making or breaking connections when power is on can result in damage to the camera. If you can not switch off power, be sure that the power supply connector is the last connector plugged when you make connections to the camera, and the first connector unplugged when you break connections.</p> <p>The camera is equipped with an undervoltage lockout. An input voltage below 10.8 VDC will cause the camera to automatically switch off.</p> <p>The camera has no overvoltage protection. An input voltage higher than 13.2 VDC will damage the camera.</p> <p>Do not reverse the polarity of the input power to the camera. Reversing the polarity of the input power can severely damage the camera and leave it non-operational.</p>
---	---

#### To ensure that your warranty remains in force:

##### **Do not remove the camera's serial number label**

If the label is removed and the serial number can't be read from the camera's registers, the warranty is void.

##### **Read the manual**

Read the manual carefully before using the camera.

##### **Keep foreign matter outside of the camera**

Do not open the camera housing. Touching internal components may damage them.

Be careful not to allow liquids, dust, sand, flammable, or metallic material inside the camera housing. If operated with any foreign matter inside, the camera may fail or cause a fire.

##### **Electromagnetic fields**

Do not operate the camera in the vicinity of strong electromagnetic fields. Avoid electrostatic charging.

##### **Transporting**

Only transport the camera in its original packaging. Do not discard the packaging.

##### **Cleaning**

Avoid cleaning the surface of the CMOS sensor if possible. If you must clean it, use a soft, lint free cloth dampened with a small quantity of isopropyl (= pure alcohol). Do not use methylated alcohol. Because electrostatic discharge can damage the CMOS sensor, you must use a cloth that will not generate static during cleaning (cotton is a good choice).

To clean the surface of the camera housing, use a soft, dry cloth. To remove severe stains, use a soft cloth dampened with a small quantity of neutral detergent, then wipe dry.

Do not use volatile solvents such as benzene and thinners; they can damage the surface finish.

# 2 Camera Interface

## 2.1 Connections

### 2.1.1 General Description

All A400k area scan cameras are interfaced to external circuitry via three connectors located on the back of the camera:

- a 26 pin, 0.050 inch Mini D Ribbon (MDR) female connector used to transmit video data, control data, and configuration data,
- a 6 pin, micro-miniature, push-pull receptacle used to provide power to the camera,
- a 4 pin, micro-miniature, push-pull receptacle used to output a TTL flash trigger signal

A403k, A404k, and A406k area scan cameras have one additional connector, a 26 pin, 0.050 inch Mini D Ribbon (MDR) female connector used to transmit further image data.

A status LED located on the back of the camera is used to indicate power present and signal integrity. See Section 6.1 for details. Figure 2-1 shows the connectors and the LED.

**Caution!**

Be sure that all power to your system is switched off before you make or break connections to the camera. Making or breaking connections when power is on can result in damage to the camera.

If you can not switch off power, be sure that the power supply connector is the last connector plugged when you make connections to the camera, and the first connector unplugged when you break connections.

The camera is equipped with an undervoltage lockout. An input voltage below 10.8 VDC will cause the camera to automatically switch off.

The camera has no overvoltage protection. An input voltage higher than 13.2 VDC will damage the camera.

Do not reverse the polarity of the input power to the camera. Reversing the polarity of the input power can severely damage the camera and leave it non-operational.

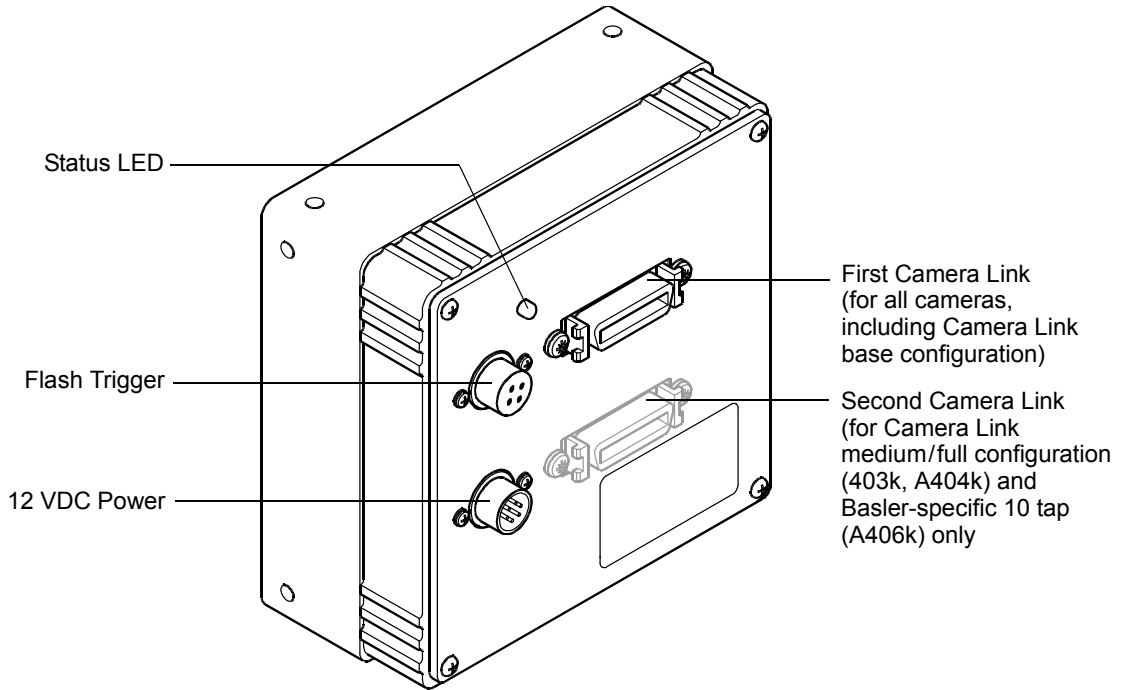



Figure 2-1: A400k Connectors and LED

	<p>The camera housing is not grounded and is electrically isolated from the circuit boards inside of the camera.</p> <p>Note that the connectors at the camera are described, NOT the connectors required at the connecting cables.</p>
---	---

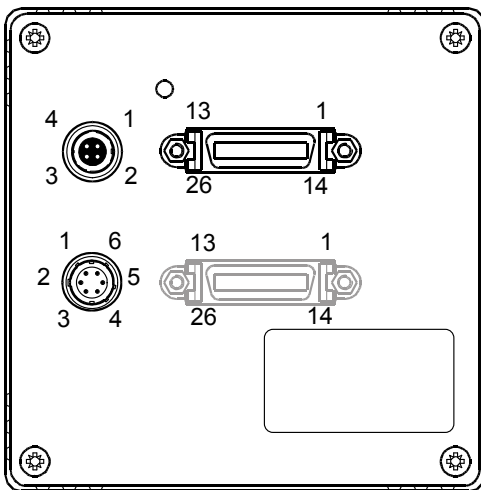


Figure 2-2: A400k Pin Numbering

## 2.1.2 Pin Assignments for the 26-Pin MDR Connector(s)

The 26-pin connector on the camera is a female 0.050 inch MDR connector as called for in the Camera Link Specification. It is used to interface video data, control signals, and configuration data. The pin assignments for the 26 pin, MDR connector are given in Table 2-1.

Table 2-2 provides the pin assignments for the second 26 pin, MDR connector that is only present on A403k, A404k, and A406k cameras.

(First) MDR Connector:

Pin Number	Signal Name	Direction	Level	Function
1, 13, 14, 26 <sup>1</sup>	Gnd	Input	Ground	Ground for the inner shield of the cable
2	X0-	Output	Camera Link LVDS	Data from Camera Link transmitter
15	X0+			
3	X1-	Output	Camera Link LVDS	Data from Camera Link transmitter
16	X1+			
4	X2-	Output	Camera Link LVDS	Data from Camera Link transmitter
17	X2+			
6	X3-	Output	Camera Link LVDS	Data from Camera Link transmitter
19	X3+			
5	XClk-	Output	Camera Link LVDS	Transmit clock from Camera Link transmitter
18	XClk+			
7	SerTC+	Input	RS-644 LVDS	Serial communication data receive (SerTC = "Serial to Camera")
20	SerTC-			
8	SerTFG-	Output	RS-644 LVDS	Serial communication data transmit (SerTFG = "Serial to Frame Grabber")
21	SerTFG+			
9	CC1-	Input	RS-644 LVDS	ExSync: External trigger
22	CC1+			
10	CC2+	Input	RS-644 LVDS	ExClk. The input is not supported.
23	CC2-			
11	CC3-	Input	RS-644 LVDS	ExFlash: External flash trigger
24	CC3+			
12	CC4+	Input	RS-644 LVDS	Not used
25	CC4-			

<sup>1</sup> Pins 1, 13, 14, and 26 are all tied together to Gnd inside of the camera.

Table 2-1: A400k Pin Assignments for the (First) 26-pin MDR Connector

Second MDR Connector (A403k, A404k, and A406k only):

Pin Number	Signal Name	Direction	Level	Function
1, 13, 14, 26 <sup>1</sup>	Gnd	Input	Ground	Ground for the inner shield of the cable
2	Y0-	Output	Camera Link LVDS	Data from Camera Link transmitter
15	Y0+			
3	Y1-	Output	Camera Link LVDS	Data from Camera Link transmitter
16	Y1+			
4	Y2-	Output	Camera Link LVDS	Data from Camera Link transmitter
17	Y2+			
6	Y3-	Output	Camera Link LVDS	Data from Camera Link transmitter
19	Y3+			
5	YClk-	Output	Camera Link LVDS	Transmit clock from Camera Link transmitter
18	YClk+			
7	T+			Connected to T- with 100R; not used
20	T-			Connected to T+ with 100R; not used
8	Z0-	Output	Camera Link LVDS	Data from Camera Link transmitter
21	Z0+			
9	Z1-	Output	Camera Link LVDS	Data from Camera Link transmitter
22	Z1+			
10	Z2-	Output	Camera Link LVDS	Data from Camera Link transmitter
23	Z2+			
12	Z3-	Output	Camera Link LVDS	Data from Camera Link transmitter
25	Z3+			
11	ZClk-	Output	Camera Link LVDS	Transmit clock from Camera Link transmitter
24	ZClk+			

<sup>1</sup> Pins 1, 13, 14, and 26 are all tied together to Gnd inside of the camera.

Table 2-2: A403k, A404k, and A406k Pin Assignments for the Second 26-pin MDR Connector



### 2.1.3 Pin Assignments for the 6-pin Micro-Miniature Receptacle

The power input connector on the camera is a Hirose 6 pin, micro-miniature, push-pull locking receptacle (part # HR10A-7R-6PB) or the equivalent. The power supply should deliver 12 V at a minimum of 1.5 A with a voltage accuracy of  $\pm 10\%$ . The pin assignment of the plug is given in Table 2-3.

Pin Number	Signal Name	Direction	Level	Function
1, 2 <sup>1</sup>	+12 VDC	Input	12 VDC $\pm$ 10%	Camera power input
3, 4	-	-	-	Not connected
5, 6 <sup>2</sup>	DC Gnd	Input	Ground	DC ground

<sup>1</sup> Pins 1, and 2 are tied together inside of the camera.

<sup>2</sup> Pins 5, and 6 are tied together inside of the camera.

Table 2-3: A400k Pin Assignments for the 6-pin Micro-miniature Receptacle

The recommended mating connector is the Hirose micro-miniature locking plug (part # HR10A-7P-6S). A plug of this type will be shipped with each camera. The plug should be used to terminate the cable on the power supply for the camera.

### 2.1.4 Pin Assignments for the 4-pin Micro-Miniature Receptacle

The flash trigger output connector type is a micro-miniature push-pull locking connector, the Hirose HR10A-7R-4S. The receptacle provides a TTL signal for an external flash. This signal can be programmed to be deactivated, tied to a flash window signal generated internally, tied to the external ExFlash input, and it can be permanently on (see Section 2.5.9). Figure 2-3 shows the timing diagram.

It can be set to high impedance (default setting) so that the flash trigger is disabled or, it can be selected to be to TTL Active High, Low Side Switch (Open Collector), or High Side Switch. Figure 2-4 shows the three variants of output schematics of the flash trigger connector.

The pin assignment is given in Table 2-4.

Pin Number	Signal Name	Direction	Level	Function
2	Flash Trigger	Output	TTL signal	Flash trigger; the HIGH signal is current limited to 50 mA $\pm 20\%$ .
1, 3	-	-	-	Not connected
4	DC Gnd	Output	Ground	DC ground

Table 2-4: A400k Pin Assignments for the 4-pin Micro-miniature Receptacle

The recommended mating connector is the Hirose HR10A-7P-4P.

The flash trigger signal is short-circuit proof. Insulation voltage is 100 V.

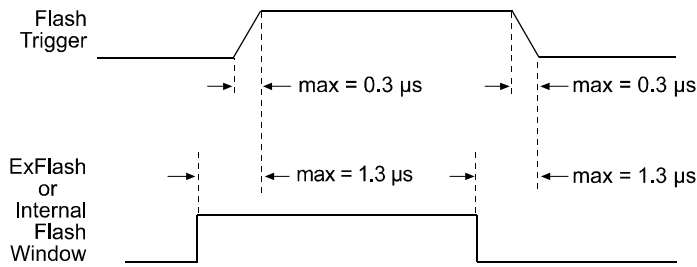


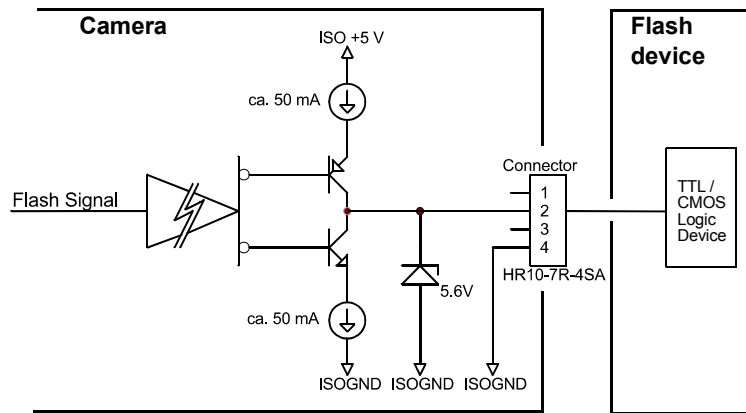
Figure 2-3: Flash Trigger Signal Timing

**TTL Active High (Default)**

A TTL Active High output signal is typically used together with a TTL / CMOS Logic Device.

The TTL Active High output signal has the following characteristics:

- High output min. 4.5 V at 10 mA output load, shortcut current 50 mA (+40%/-20%)
- Low output max. 0.5 V at -10 mA output load, shortcut current -50 mA (+40%/-20%)

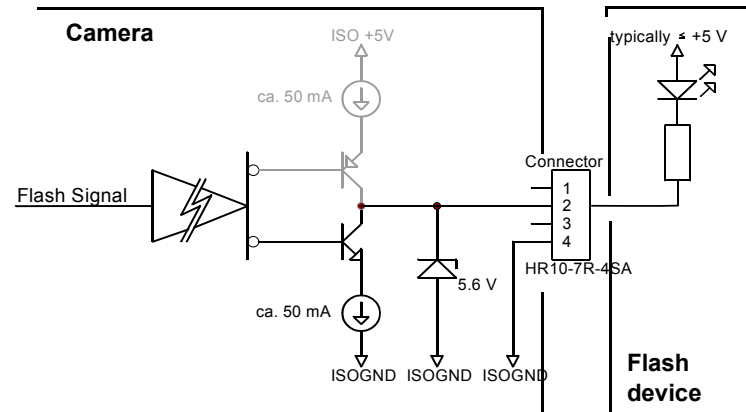


**Low Side Switch (Open Collector)**

When you select this output signal variant, the upper transistor is deactivated, which is shown by grayed lines in the schematic.

The schematic shows a sample circuit for your flash device.

Calculate your devices so that the maximum output current is 50 mA.



**High Side Switch**

When you select this output signal variant, the lower transistor is deactivated, which is shown by grayed lines in the schematic.

The schematic shows a sample circuit for your flash device.

Calculate your devices so that the maximum output current is 50 mA.

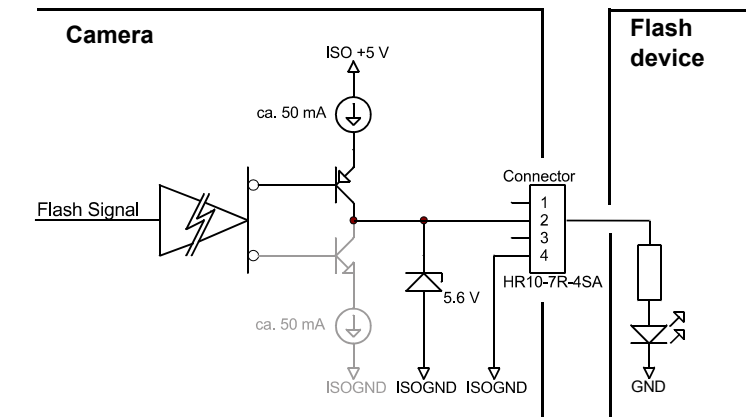


Figure 2-4: Flash Trigger Output Schematics

## 2.2 Cable Information

### 2.2.1 Camera Link Cable

Camera Link compatible MDR cable assemblies are available from Basler as a stock item. Alternatively, you can use the Camera Link cable assemblies manufactured by 3M.

The maximum allowed length for the MDR cable used with A400k cameras is 10 meters.

**With A406k cameras, you must use 85 MHz certified Camera Link cables.** These cables are available from Basler. Please contact your Basler sales partner for more information.



The maximum cable length will decrease when used in an area with severe ambient electromagnetic interference.

### 2.2.2 Power Cable

A Hirose, 6-pin locking plug will be shipped with each camera. This plug should be used to connect the power supply cable to the camera.

For proper EMI protection, the power supply cable attached to this plug must be a twin-cored, shielded cable. Also, the housing of the Hirose plug must be connected to the cable shield and the cable must be connected to earth ground at the power supply.

Power requirements are given in Section [2.8](#).

## 2.3 Camera Link Implementation in the A400k

The A400k uses a National Semiconductor DS90CR287 as a Camera Link transmitter. For a Camera Link receiver, we recommend that you use the National Semiconductor DS90CR288, the National Semiconductor DS90CR288A or an equivalent. Detailed data sheets for these components are available at the National Semiconductor web site ([www.national.com](http://www.national.com)). The data sheets contain all of the information that you need to implement Camera Link, including application notes.



Note that the timing used for sampling the data at the Camera Link receiver in the frame grabber varies from device to device. On some receivers, TTL data must be sampled on the rising edge of the receive clock, and on others, it must be sampled on the falling edge. Also, some devices are available which let you select either rising edge or falling edge sampling. Please consult the data sheet for the receiver that you are using for specific timing information.

The A400k uses a National Semiconductor DS90LV048A differential line receiver to receive the RS-644 camera control input signals and the serial communication input signal defined in the Camera Link specification. A DS90LV047A differential line transmitter is used to transmit the serial communication output signal defined in the specification. Detailed spec sheets for these devices are available at the National Semiconductor web site ([www.national.com](http://www.national.com)).

The A402k uses the base configuration of Camera Link with one differential line transmitter. The transmitter in the camera is designated as “Transmitter X.” The schematic in Figure 2-5 shows the interface for the A402k and a typical implementation for the frame grabber interface.

The A403k and the A404k (when set for 4 tap output) use the medium configuration of Camera Link with two differential line transmitters. The transmitters in the camera are designated as “Transmitter X” and “Transmitter Y.” The schematic in Figure 2-6 shows the interface for the A403k and a typical implementation for the frame grabber interface.

The A404k (when set for 8 tap output) uses the full configuration of Camera Link with three differential line transmitters. The transmitters in the camera are designated as “Transmitter X”, “Transmitter Y” and “Transmitter Z.” The schematic in Figure 2-7 shows the interface for the A404k and a typical implementation for the frame grabber interface.

The A406k uses a Basler 10 tap configuration with three differential line transmitters. The transmitters in the camera are designated as “Transmitter X”, “Transmitter Y” and “Transmitter Z.” The schematic in Figure 2-8 shows the interface for the A406k and a typical implementation for the frame grabber interface.

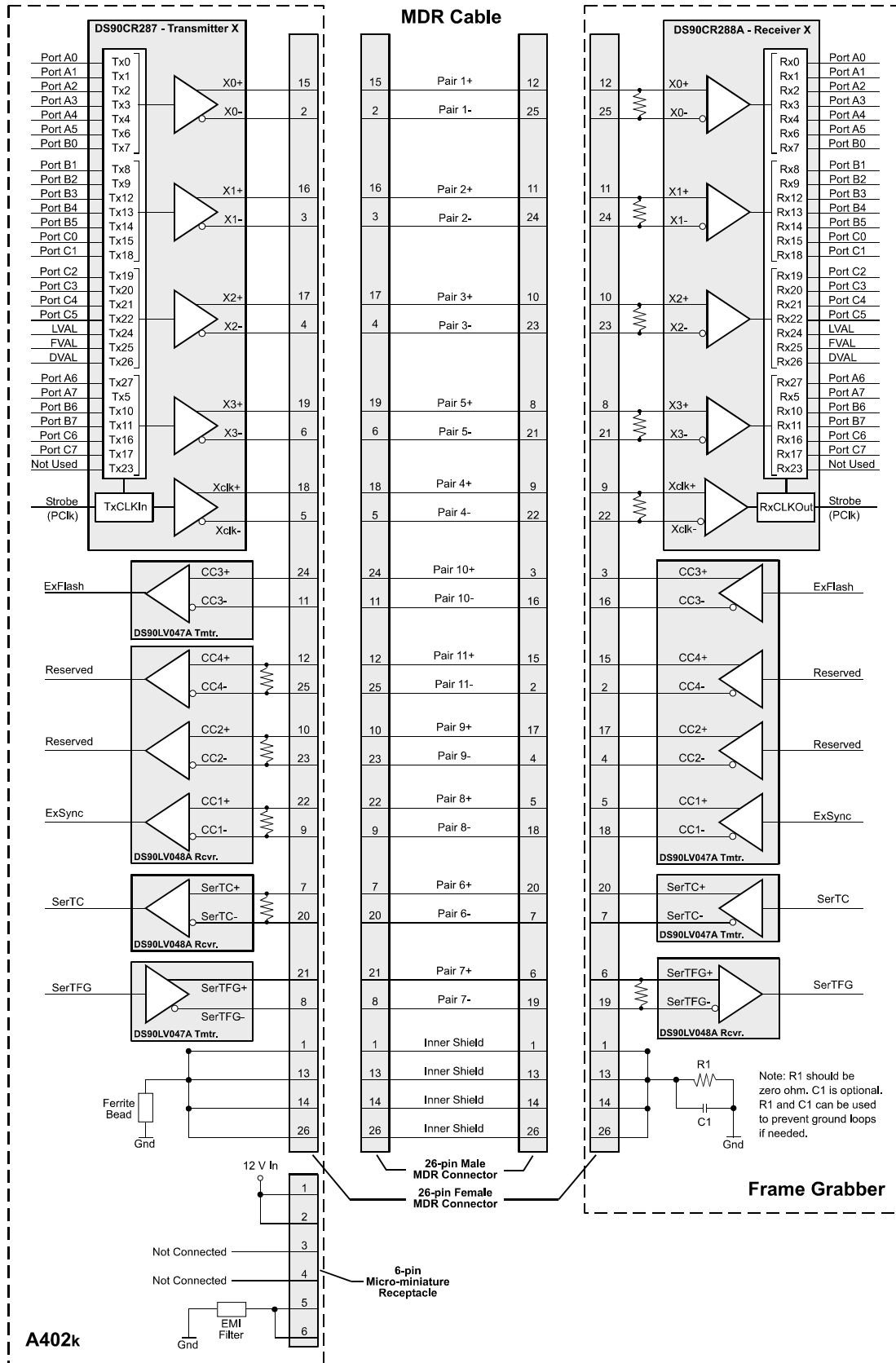


Figure 2-5: A402k Camera / Frame Grabber Interface

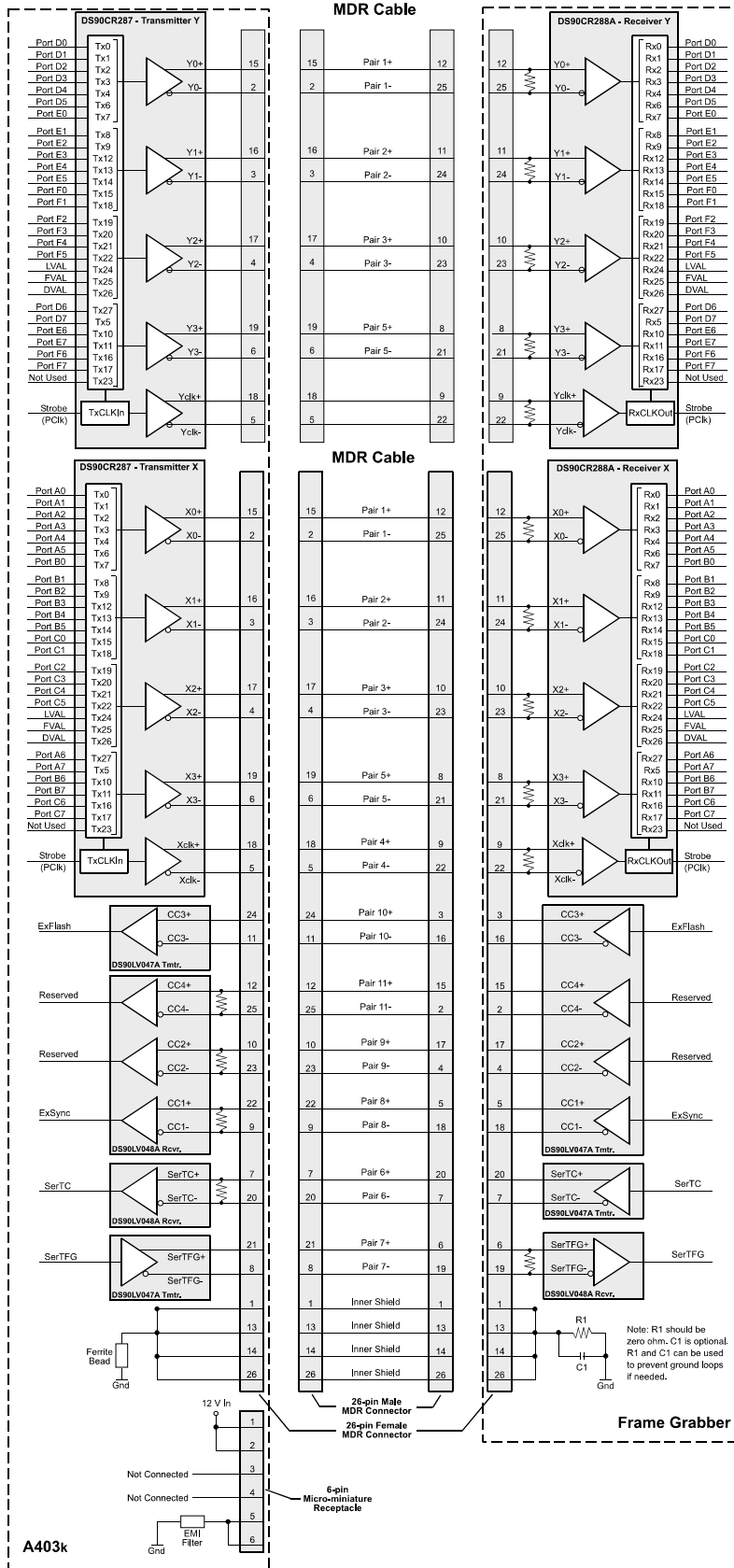
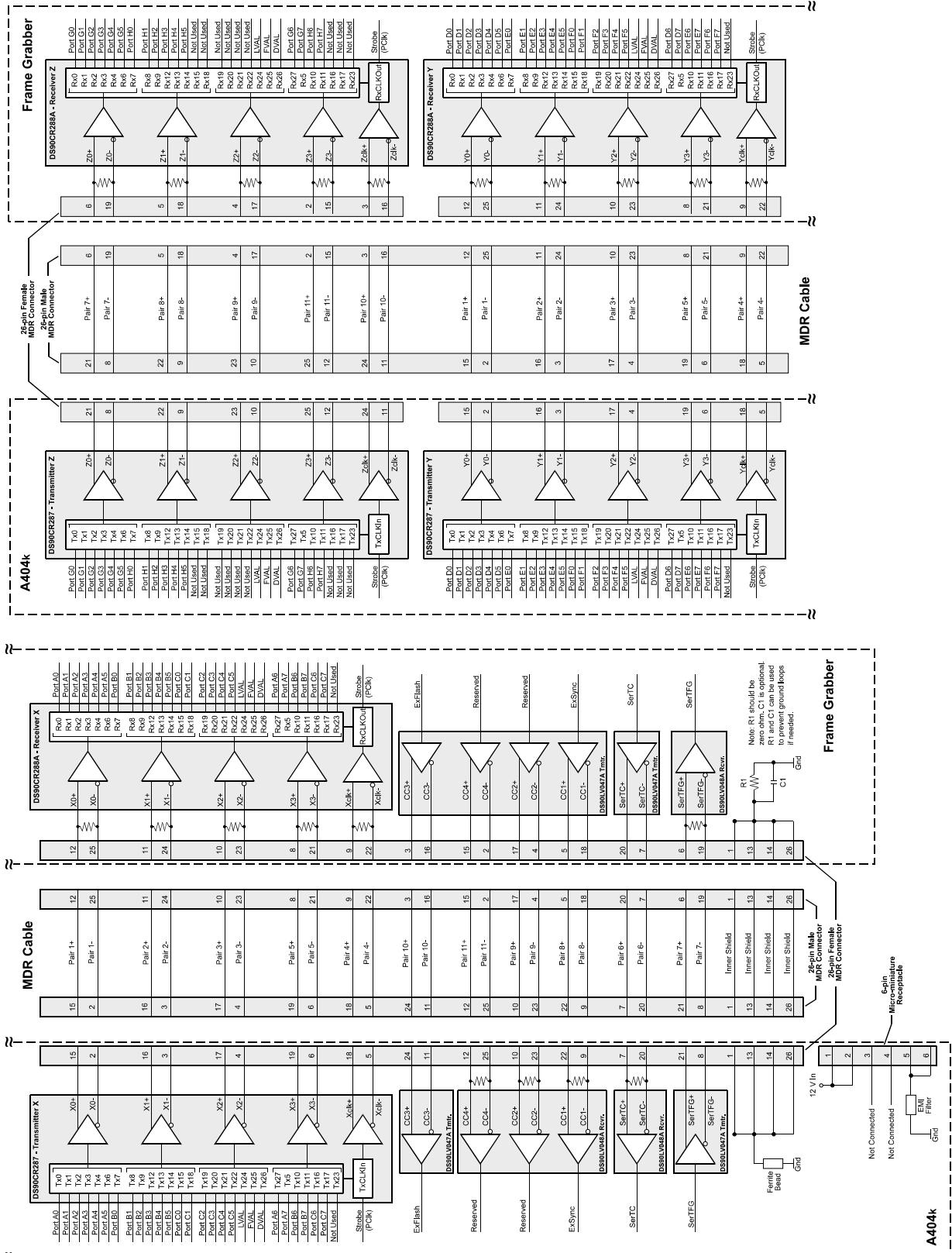


Figure 2-6: A403k Camera / Frame Grabber Interface



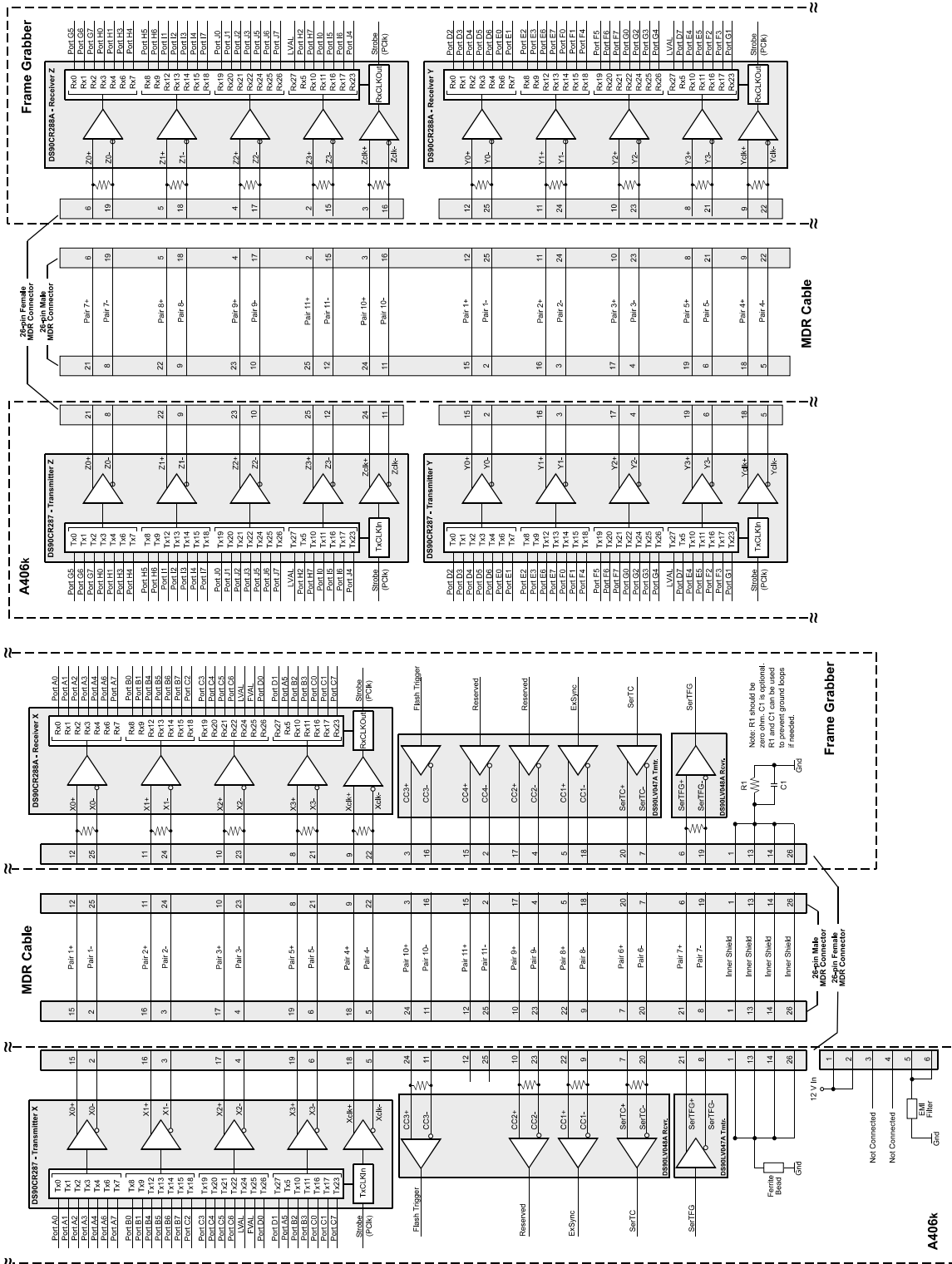


Figure 2-8: A406k Camera / Frame Grabber Interface



## 2.4 Input Signals

The A400k receives the RS-644 input signals ExSync, ExFlash, and SerTC (“Serial to Camera”) of the serial interface. Section 2.4.1 describes the function of the ExSync signal, Section 2.4.2 describes the function of the ExFlash signal. SerTC of the serial communication is described in Section 2.6.

### 2.4.1 ExSync: Controls Frame Readout and Exposure Time

The ExSync input signal is used to control exposure and readout of the A400k. ExSync is an LVDS signal as specified for RS-644. The ExSync input corresponds to the camera control signal CC1 as defined in the Camera Link standard. CC2 and CC4 are not used in this camera.

The camera can be programmed to function under the control of an externally generated sync signal (ExSync) in two exposure time control modes. In these modes, level-controlled and programmable, the ExSync signal is used to control exposure time and frame read out. For more detailed information on the two modes, see Section 3.3.

ExSync can be a periodic or non-periodic function. The frequency of the ExSync signal determines the camera’s frame rate in these modes.

$$\text{Maximum frame rate} = \frac{1}{\text{Minimum ExSync signal period}}$$

Note that ExSync is edge sensitive and therefore must toggle.

In ExSync edge-controlled mode and programmable mode, minimum high time for the ExSync signal is 250 ns, minimum low time is also 250 ns. For the A402k, A403k, and A404k cameras in ExSync level-controlled mode, minimum high time for the ExSync signal is 9.12  $\mu\text{s}$ , minimum low time is 4.56  $\mu\text{s}$ . For the A406k cameras in ExSync level-controlled mode, minimum high time for the ExSync signal is 5.528  $\mu\text{s}$ , minimum low time is 2.764  $\mu\text{s}$ .

The ExSync signal is typically supplied to the camera by a frame grabber board. Refer to the manual supplied with your frame grabber to determine how to set up the ExSync signal.

### 2.4.2 ExFlash from the Frame Grabber

The first Camera Link contains an LVDS input for the ExFlash signal. With the corresponding register setting, this input can be tied to the output signal of the flash trigger connector. The ExFlash signal is not used by the camera itself. The ExFlash input corresponds to the camera control signal CC3 as defined in the Camera Link standard.

The minimum pulse width of ExFlash is 1  $\mu\text{s}$ , there are no further restrictions.

## 2.5 Output Signals

Data is output from the A400k using the Camera Link standard. The Pixel Clock signal is described in Section 2.5.1, the Line Valid signal in Section 2.5.2, the Frame Valid signal in Section 2.5.3, and the video data in Section 2.5.4. Video Data output is described in Sections 2.5.5 and 2.5.6. Section 2.5.9 describes the flash trigger signal. SerTFG (“Serial to Frame Grabber”) of the serial communication is described in Section 2.6.

### 2.5.1 Pixel Clock

On the A402k, the pixel clock is assigned to the strobe port (TxClk pin) on Camera Link transmitter X as defined in the Camera Link standard and as shown in Table 2-5. On the A403k, the pixel clock is assigned to the strobe ports on Camera Link transmitter X and Camera Link transmitter Y as defined in the standard and as shown in Tables 2-6 and 2-7. On the A404k, the pixel clock is assigned to the strobe ports on transmitters X, Y and Z as defined in the standard and as shown in Tables 2-8, 2-9 and 2-10. On the A406k, the pixel clock is assigned to the Pclk ports on transmitters X, Y and Z as defined in the standard and as shown in Table 2-11. The pixel clock is used to time the sampling and transmission of pixel data. The Camera Link transmitter(s) used in A400k cameras require pixel data to be sampled and transmitted on the rising edge of the clock.

The frequency of the pixel clock is 50 MHz. For the A402k, on each Pixel Clock signal, two pixels are transmitted at 8 bit or 10 bit depth. For the A403k, on each Pixel Clock signal, four pixels are transmitted at 8 bit or 10 bit depth. For the A404k, on each Pixel Clock signal, four pixels are transmitted at 8 bit or 10 bit depth when the camera is set for 4 tap output. When an A404k is set for 8 tap output, eight pixels at a depth of 8 bits are transmitted on each Pixel Clock signal. For the A406k, on each Pixel Clock signal, ten pixels are transmitted at 8 bit depth

### 2.5.2 Line Valid Bit

As shown in Figures 2-10 through 2-14, the line valid bit indicates that a valid line is being transmitted. Pixel data is only valid when this bit is high. On the A402k, 1176 pixel clocks are required to transmit one full line. On the A403k, 588 pixel clocks are required to transmit one full line. On the A404k, 588 pixel clocks are required to transmit one full line when the camera is set for 4 tap output and 294 pixel clocks are required when the camera is set for 8 tap output. On the A406k, 232 pixel clocks are required to transmit one full line.

On the A402k, line valid is assigned to the line valid port on Camera Link transmitter X as defined in the Camera Link standard. On the A403k, line valid is assigned to the line valid ports on Camera link transmitters X and Y as defined in the standard. On the A404k and A406k, line valid is assigned to the line valid ports on transmitters X, Y and Z as defined in the standard (see Tables 2-5 through 2-11).

### 2.5.3 Frame Valid Bit

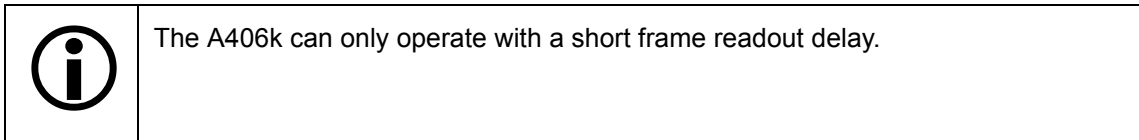
As shown in Figures 2-10 through 2-14, the frame valid bit indicates that a valid frame is being transmitted. Pixel data is only valid when the frame valid bit and the line valid bit are both high.

One frame can contain 2 to 1726 Line Valid signals.

On the A402k, frame valid is assigned to the frame valid port on Camera Link transmitter X as defined in the Camera Link standard. On the A403k, frame valid is assigned to the frame valid ports on Camera link transmitters X and Y as defined in the standard. On the A404k, frame valid is assigned to the frame valid ports on transmitters X, Y and Z as defined in the standard (see Tables 2-5 through 2-10). On the A406k, frame valid is assigned only to the frame valid port on Camera Link transmitter X (see Table 2-11).

### 2.5.3.1 Frame Readout Delay

As shown in Figures 2-9 through 2-16, there is a delay between the rise of the ExSync signal or the end of the programmed exposure time and the point where the frame valid bit becomes high. This delay is known as the frame readout delay. A camera setting called the Frame Readout Delay Mode offers two settings, standard delay or short delay, that will let you change the behavior of the frame valid delay.



When the frame valid delay mode is set to the short delay, the delay time will be approximately 10  $\mu$ s.

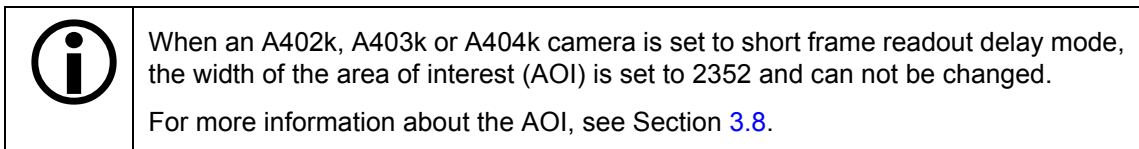
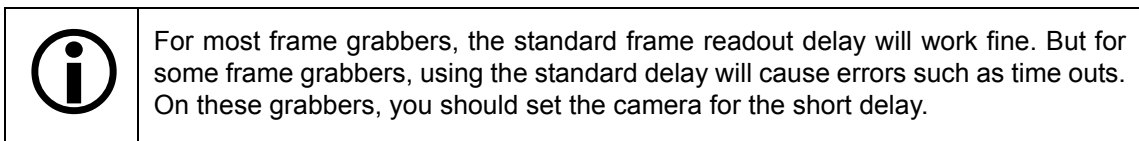
When the frame valid delay mode is set to the standard delay, the delay time will be determined by the following formula:

$$\text{Frame Readout Delay} = (4.56 \mu\text{s} \times \text{AOI Height}) + 20 \mu\text{s}$$

For example, assume that the current setting for the AOI Height is 100. In this case, the frame readout delay would be:

$$\text{Frame Readout Delay} = (4.56 \mu\text{s} \times 100) + 20 \mu\text{s}$$

$$\text{Frame Readout Delay} = 476 \mu\text{s}$$



### Setting the Frame Readout Delay Mode

You can set the frame readout delay mode using either the Camera Configuration Tool Plus (CCT+) or binary commands.

#### With the CCT+

With the CCT+ (see Section 4.1), you use the Frame Readout Delay Mode settings in the Output parameters group.

#### By Setting CSRs

You can set the frame readout delay mode by writing a value to the Mode field of the Frame Readout Delay Mode CSR (see page 4-20).

See Section 4.2.2 for an explanation of CSRs. See Section 4.3.1 for an explanation of using read/write commands.

## 2.5.4 Video Data (Bit Assignments)

Table 2-5 and Figure 2-5 show the assignment of pixel data bits to the input pins on the X Camera Link transmitter in an A402k camera. They also show the assignments for the corresponding output pins on the X Camera Link receiver in a frame grabber. The assignments for the frame valid bit and the line valid bit are also listed.

Tables 2-6 and 2-7 and Figure 2-6 show the assignment of pixel data bits to the input pins on the X and Y Camera Link transmitters in an A403k camera. They also show the assignments for the corresponding output pins on the X and Y Camera Link receivers in a frame grabber. The assignments for the frame valid bit and the line valid bit are also listed.

Tables 2-8, 2-9 and 2-10 and Figure 2-7 show the assignment of pixel data bits to the input pins on the X, Y and Z Camera Link transmitters in an A404k camera. They also show the assignments for the corresponding output pins on the X, Y and Z Camera Link receivers in a frame grabber. The assignments for the frame valid bit and the line valid bit are also listed.

Table 2-11 and Figure 2-8 show the assignment of pixel data bits to the input pins on the X, Y and Z Camera Link transmitters in an A406k camera. They also show the assignments for the corresponding output pins on the X, Y and Z Camera Link receivers in a frame grabber. The assignments for the frame valid bit and the line valid bit are also listed.

A402k, Transmitter X				
Port	Camera	Frame Grabber	Signal	
			2 Tap 8 Bit	2 Tap 10 Bit
Port A0	TxIN0	RxOUT0	D0 Bit 0	D0 Bit 0
Port A1	TxIN1	RxOUT1	D0 Bit 1	D0 Bit 1
Port A2	TxIN2	RxOUT2	D0 Bit 2	D0 Bit 2
Port A3	TxIN3	RxOUT3	D0 Bit 3	D0 Bit 3
Port A4	TxIN4	RxOUT4	D0 Bit 4	D0 Bit 4
Port A5	TxIN6	RxOUT6	D0 Bit 5	D0 Bit 5
Port A6	TxIN27	RxOUT27	D0 Bit 6	D0 Bit 6
Port A7	TxIN5	RxOUT5	D0 Bit 7 (MSB)	D0 Bit 7
Port B0	TxIN7	RxOUT7	D1 Bit 0	D0 Bit 8
Port B1	TxIN8	RxOUT8	D1 Bit 1	D0 Bit 9 (MSB)
Port B2	TxIN9	RxOUT9	D1 Bit 2	Not Used
Port B3	TxIN12	RxOUT12	D1 Bit 3	Not Used
Port B4	TxIN13	RxOUT13	D1 Bit 4	D1 Bit 8
Port B5	TxIN14	RxOUT14	D1 Bit 5	D1 Bit 9 (MSB)
Port B6	TxIN10	RxOUT10	D1 Bit 6	Not Used
Port B7	TxIN11	RxOUT11	D1 Bit 7 (MSB)	Not Used
Port C0	TxIN15	RxOUT15	Not Used	D1 Bit 0
Port C1	TxIN18	RxOUT18	Not Used	D1 Bit 1
Port C2	TxIN19	RxOUT19	Not Used	D1 Bit 2
Port C3	TxIN20	RxOUT20	Not Used	D1 Bit 3
Port C4	TxIN21	RxOUT21	Not Used	D1 Bit 4
Port C5	TxIN22	RxOUT22	Not Used	D1 Bit 5
Port C6	TxIN16	RxOUT16	Not Used	D1 Bit 6
Port C7	TxIN17	RxOUT17	Not Used	D1 Bit 7
LVAL	TxIN24	RxOUT24	Line Valid	Line Valid
FVAL	TxIN25	RxOUT25	Frame Valid	Frame Valid
DVAL	TxIN26	RxOUT26	Not Used	Not Used
Spare	TxIN23	RxOUT23	Not Used	Not Used
Strobe	TxINCLK	RxOUTCLK	Pixel Clock	Pixel Clock

Table 2-5: Bit Assignments for Transmitter X in an A402k (Base Configuration)

A403k, Plug No. 1, Transmitter X				
Port	Camera	Frame Grabber	Signal	
			4 Tap 8 Bit	4 Tap 10 Bit
Port A0	TxIN0	RxOUT0	D0 Bit 0	D0 Bit 0
Port A1	TxIN1	RxOUT1	D0 Bit 1	D0 Bit 1
Port A2	TxIN2	RxOUT2	D0 Bit 2	D0 Bit 2
Port A3	TxIN3	RxOUT3	D0 Bit 3	D0 Bit 3
Port A4	TxIN4	RxOUT4	D0 Bit 4	D0 Bit 4
Port A5	TxIN6	RxOUT6	D0 Bit 5	D0 Bit 5
Port A6	TxIN27	RxOUT27	D0 Bit 6	D0 Bit 6
Port A7	TxIN5	RxOUT5	D0 Bit 7 (MSB)	D0 Bit 7
Port B0	TxIN7	RxOUT7	D1 Bit 0	D0 Bit 8
Port B1	TxIN8	RxOUT8	D1 Bit 1	D0 Bit 9 (MSB)
Port B2	TxIN9	RxOUT9	D1 Bit 2	Not Used
Port B3	TxIN12	RxOUT12	D1 Bit 3	Not Used
Port B4	TxIN13	RxOUT13	D1 Bit 4	D1 Bit 8
Port B5	TxIN14	RxOUT14	D1 Bit 5	D1 Bit 9 (MSB)
Port B6	TxIN10	RxOUT10	D1 Bit 6	Not Used
Port B7	TxIN11	RxOUT11	D1 Bit 7 (MSB)	Not Used
Port C0	TxIN15	RxOUT15	D2 Bit 0	D1 Bit 0
Port C1	TxIN18	RxOUT18	D2 Bit 1	D1 Bit 1
Port C2	TxIN19	RxOUT19	D2 Bit 2	D1 Bit 2
Port C3	TxIN20	RxOUT20	D2 Bit 3	D1 Bit 3
Port C4	TxIN21	RxOUT21	D2 Bit 4	D1 Bit 4
Port C5	TxIN22	RxOUT22	D2 Bit 5	D1 Bit 5
Port C6	TxIN16	RxOUT16	D2 Bit 6	D1 Bit 6
Port C7	TxIN17	RxOUT17	D2 Bit 7 (MSB)	D1 Bit 7
LVAL	TxIN24	RxOUT24	Line Valid	Line Valid
FVAL	TxIN25	RxOUT25	Frame Valid	Frame Valid
DVAL	TxIN26	RxOUT26	Not Used	Not Used
Spare	TxIN23	RxOUT23	Not Used	Not Used
Strobe	TxINCLK	RxOUTCLK	Pixel Clock	Pixel Clock

Table 2-6: Bit Assignments for Plug 1, Transmitter X in an A403k (Medium Configuration)

A403k, Plug No. 2, Transmitter Y				
Port	Camera	Frame Grabber	Signal	
			4 Tap 8 Bit	4 Tap 10 Bit
Port D0	TxIN0	RxOUT0	D3 Bit 0	D3 Bit 0
Port D1	TxIN1	RxOUT1	D3 Bit 1	D3 Bit 1
Port D2	TxIN2	RxOUT2	D3 Bit 2	D3 Bit 2
Port D3	TxIN3	RxOUT3	D3 Bit 3	D3 Bit 3
Port D4	TxIN4	RxOUT4	D3 Bit 4	D3 Bit 4
Port D5	TxIN6	RxOUT6	D3 Bit 5	D3 Bit 5
Port D6	TxIN27	RxOUT27	D3 Bit 6	D3 Bit 6
Port D7	TxIN5	RxOUT5	D3 Bit 7 (MSB)	D3 Bit 7
Port E0	TxIN7	RxOUT7	Not Used	D2 Bit 0
Port E1	TxIN8	RxOUT8	Not Used	D2 Bit 1
Port E2	TxIN9	RxOUT9	Not Used	D2 Bit 2
Port E3	TxIN12	RxOUT12	Not Used	D2 Bit 3
Port E4	TxIN13	RxOUT13	Not Used	D2 Bit 4
Port E5	TxIN14	RxOUT14	Not Used	D2 Bit 5
Port E6	TxIN10	RxOUT10	Not Used	D2 Bit 6
Port E7	TxIN11	RxOUT11	Not Used	D2 Bit 7
Port F0	TxIN15	RxOUT15	Not Used	D2 Bit 8
Port F1	TxIN18	RxOUT18	Not Used	D2 Bit 9 (MSB)
Port F2	TxIN19	RxOUT19	Not Used	Not Used
Port F3	TxIN20	RxOUT20	Not Used	Not Used
Port F4	TxIN21	RxOUT21	Not Used	D3 Bit 8
Port F5	TxIN22	RxOUT22	Not Used	D3 Bit 9 (MSB)
Port F6	TxIN16	RxOUT16	Not Used	Not Used
Port F7	TxIN17	RxOUT17	Not Used	Not Used
LVAL	TxIN24	RxOUT24	Line Valid	Line Valid
FVAL	TxIN25	RxOUT25	Frame Valid	Frame Valid
DVAL	TxIN26	RxOUT26	Not Used	Not Used
Spare	TxIN23	RxOUT23	Not Used	Not Used
Strobe	TxINCLK	RxOUTCLK	Pixel Clock	Pixel Clock

Table 2-7: Bit Assignments for Plug 2, Transmitter Y in an A403k (Medium Configuration)

A404k, Plug No. 1, Transmitter X					
Port	Camera	Frame Grabber	Signal		
			4 Tap 8 Bit	4 Tap 10 Bit	8 Taps 8 Bit
Port A0	TxIN0	RxOUT0	D0 Bit 0	D0 Bit 0	D0 Bit 0
Port A1	TxIN1	RxOUT1	D0 Bit 1	D0 Bit 1	D0 Bit 1
Port A2	TxIN2	RxOUT2	D0 Bit 2	D0 Bit 2	D0 Bit 2
Port A3	TxIN3	RxOUT3	D0 Bit 3	D0 Bit 3	D0 Bit 3
Port A4	TxIN4	RxOUT4	D0 Bit 4	D0 Bit 4	D0 Bit 4
Port A5	TxIN6	RxOUT6	D0 Bit 5	D0 Bit 5	D0 Bit 5
Port A6	TxIN27	RxOUT27	D0 Bit 6	D0 Bit 6	D0 Bit 6
Port A7	TxIN5	RxOUT5	D0 Bit 7 (MSB)	D0 Bit 7	D0 Bit 7 (MSB)
Port B0	TxIN7	RxOUT7	D1 Bit 0	D0 Bit 8	D1 Bit 0
Port B1	TxIN8	RxOUT8	D1 Bit 1	D0 Bit 9 (MSB)	D1 Bit 1
Port B2	TxIN9	RxOUT9	D1 Bit 2	Not Used	D1 Bit 2
Port B3	TxIN12	RxOUT12	D1 Bit 3	Not Used	D1 Bit 3
Port B4	TxIN13	RxOUT13	D1 Bit 4	D1 Bit 8	D1 Bit 4
Port B5	TxIN14	RxOUT14	D1 Bit 5	D1 Bit 9 (MSB)	D1 Bit 5
Port B6	TxIN10	RxOUT10	D1 Bit 6	Not Used	D1 Bit 6
Port B7	TxIN11	RxOUT11	D1 Bit 7 (MSB)	Not Used	D1 Bit 7 (MSB)
Port C0	TxIN15	RxOUT15	D2 Bit 0	D1 Bit 0	D2 Bit 0
Port C1	TxIN18	RxOUT18	D2 Bit 1	D1 Bit 1	D2 Bit 1
Port C2	TxIN19	RxOUT19	D2 Bit 2	D1 Bit 2	D2 Bit 2
Port C3	TxIN20	RxOUT20	D2 Bit 3	D1 Bit 3	D2 Bit 3
Port C4	TxIN21	RxOUT21	D2 Bit 4	D1 Bit 4	D2 Bit 4
Port C5	TxIN22	RxOUT22	D2 Bit 5	D1 Bit 5	D2 Bit 5
Port C6	TxIN16	RxOUT16	D2 Bit 6	D1 Bit 6	D2 Bit 6
Port C7	TxIN17	RxOUT17	D2 Bit 7 (MSB)	D1 Bit 7	D2 Bit 7 (MSB)
LVAL	TxIN24	RxOUT24	Line Valid	Line Valid	Line Valid
FVAL	TxIN25	RxOUT25	Frame Valid	Frame Valid	Frame Valid
DVAL	TxIN26	RxOUT26	Not Used	Not Used	Not Used
Spare	TxIN23	RxOUT23	Not Used	Not Used	Not Used
Strobe	TxINCLK	RxOUTCLK	Pixel Clock	Pixel Clock	Pixel Clock

Table 2-8: Bit Assignments for Plug 1, Transmitter X in an A404k (Full Configuration)



A404k, Plug No. 2, Transmitter Y					
Port	Camera	Frame Grabber	Signal		
			4 Tap 8 Bit	4 Tap 10 Bit	8 Tap 8 Bit
Port D0	TxIN0	RxOUT0	D3 Bit 0	D3 Bit 0	D3 Bit 0
Port D1	TxIN1	RxOUT1	D3 Bit 1	D3 Bit 1	D3 Bit 1
Port D2	TxIN2	RxOUT2	D3 Bit 2	D3 Bit 2	D3 Bit 2
Port D3	TxIN3	RxOUT3	D3 Bit 3	D3 Bit 3	D3 Bit 3
Port D4	TxIN4	RxOUT4	D3 Bit 4	D3 Bit 4	D3 Bit 4
Port D5	TxIN6	RxOUT6	D3 Bit 5	D3 Bit 5	D3 Bit 5
Port D6	TxIN27	RxOUT27	D3 Bit 6	D3 Bit 6	D3 Bit 6
Port D7	TxIN5	RxOUT5	D3 Bit 7 (MSB)	D3 Bit 7	D3 Bit 7 (MSB)
Port E0	TxIN7	RxOUT7	Not Used	D2 Bit 0	D4 Bit 0
Port E1	TxIN8	RxOUT8	Not Used	D2 Bit 1	D4 Bit 1
Port E2	TxIN9	RxOUT9	Not Used	D2 Bit 2	D4 Bit 2
Port E3	TxIN12	RxOUT12	Not Used	D2 Bit 3	D4 Bit 3
Port E4	TxIN13	RxOUT13	Not Used	D2 Bit 4	D4 Bit 4
Port E5	TxIN14	RxOUT14	Not Used	D2 Bit 5	D4 Bit 5
Port E6	TxIN10	RxOUT10	Not Used	D2 Bit 6	D4 Bit 6
Port E7	TxIN11	RxOUT11	Not Used	D2 Bit 7	D4 Bit 7 (MSB)
Port F0	TxIN15	RxOUT15	Not Used	D2 Bit 8	D5 Bit 0
Port F1	TxIN18	RxOUT18	Not Used	D2 Bit 9 (MSB)	D5 Bit 1
Port F2	TxIN19	RxOUT19	Not Used	Not Used	D5 Bit 2
Port F3	TxIN20	RxOUT20	Not Used	Not Used	D5 Bit 3
Port F4	TxIN21	RxOUT21	Not Used	D3 Bit 8	D5 Bit 4
Port F5	TxIN22	RxOUT22	Not Used	D3 Bit 9 (MSB)	D5 Bit 5
Port F6	TxIN16	RxOUT16	Not Used	Not Used	D5 Bit 6
Port F7	TxIN17	RxOUT17	Not Used	Not Used	D5 Bit 7 (MSB)
LVAL	TxIN24	RxOUT24	Line Valid	Line Valid	Line Valid
FVAL	TxIN25	RxOUT25	Frame Valid	Frame Valid	Frame Valid
DVAL	TxIN26	RxOUT26	Not Used	Not Used	Not Used
Spare	TxIN23	RxOUT23	Not Used	Not Used	Not Used
Strobe	TxINCLK	RxOUTCLK	Pixel Clock	Pixel Clock	Pixel Clock

Table 2-9: Bit Assignments for Plug 2, Transmitter Y in an A404k (Full Configuration)

A404k, Plug No. 2, Transmitter Z					
Port	Camera	Frame Grabber	Signal		
			4 Tap 8 Bit	4 Tap 10 Bit	8 Tap 8 Bit
Port G0	TxIN0	RxOUT0	Not Used	Not Used	D6 Bit 0
Port G1	TxIN1	RxOUT1	Not Used	Not Used	D6 Bit 1
Port G2	TxIN2	RxOUT2	Not Used	Not Used	D6 Bit 2
Port G3	TxIN3	RxOUT3	Not Used	Not Used	D6 Bit 3
Port G4	TxIN4	RxOUT4	Not Used	Not Used	D6 Bit 4
Port G5	TxIN6	RxOUT6	Not Used	Not Used	D6 Bit 5
Port G6	TxIN27	RxOUT27	Not Used	Not Used	D6 Bit 6
Port G7	TxIN5	RxOUT5	Not Used	Not Used	D6 Bit 7 (MSB)
Port H0	TxIN7	RxOUT7	Not Used	Not Used	D7 Bit 0
Port H1	TxIN8	RxOUT8	Not Used	Not Used	D7 Bit 1
Port H2	TxIN9	RxOUT9	Not Used	Not Used	D7 Bit 2
Port H3	TxIN12	RxOUT12	Not Used	Not Used	D7 Bit 3
Port H4	TxIN13	RxOUT13	Not Used	Not Used	D7 Bit 4
Port H5	TxIN14	RxOUT14	Not Used	Not Used	D7 Bit 5
Port H6	TxIN10	RxOUT10	Not Used	Not Used	D7 Bit 6
Port H7	TxIN11	RxOUT11	Not Used	Not Used	D7 Bit 7 (MSB)
Spare	TxIN15	RxOUT15	Not Used	Not Used	Not Used
Spare	TxIN18	RxOUT18	Not Used	Not Used	Not Used
Spare	TxIN19	RxOUT19	Not Used	Not Used	Not Used
Spare	TxIN20	RxOUT20	Not Used	Not Used	Not Used
Spare	TxIN21	RxOUT21	Not Used	Not Used	Not Used
Spare	TxIN22	RxOUT22	Not Used	Not Used	Not Used
Spare	TxIN16	RxOUT16	Not Used	Not Used	Not Used
Spare	TxIN17	RxOUT17	Not Used	Not Used	Not Used
LVAL	TxIN24	RxOUT24	Line Valid	Line Valid	Line Valid
FVAL	TxIN25	RxOUT25	Frame Valid	Frame Valid	Frame Valid
DVAL	TxIN26	RxOUT26	Not Used	Not Used	Not Used
Spare	TxIN23	RxOUT23	Not Used	Not Used	Not Used
Strobe	TxINCLK	RxOUTCLK	Pixel Clock	Pixel Clock	Pixel Clock

Table 2-10: Bit Assignments for Plug 2, Transmitter Z in an A404k (Full Configuration)

Plug No. 1, Camera Link X				Plug No. 2, Camera Link Y				Plug No. 2, Camera Link Z			
Port	Camera	Frame Grabber	10 Tap 8 Bit	Port	Camera	Frame Grabber	10 Tap 8 Bit	Port	Camera	Frame Grabber	10 Tap 8 Bit
Port A0	TxIN0	RxOUT0	D0 Bit 0	Port D2	TxIN0	RxOUT0	D3 Bit 2	Port G5	TxIN0	RxOUT0	D6 Bit 5
Port A1	TxIN1	RxOUT1	D0 Bit 1	Port D3	TxIN1	RxOUT1	D3 Bit 3	Port G6	TxIN1	RxOUT1	D6 Bit 6
Port A2	TxIN2	RxOUT2	D0 Bit 2	Port D4	TxIN2	RxOUT2	D3 Bit 4	Port G7	TxIN2	RxOUT2	D6 Bit 7 (MSB)
Port A3	TxIN3	RxOUT3	D0 Bit 3	Port D5	TxIN3	RxOUT3	D3 Bit 5	Port H0	TxIN3	RxOUT3	D7 Bit 0
Port A4	TxIN4	RxOUT4	D0 Bit 4	Port D6	TxIN4	RxOUT4	D3 Bit 6	Port H1	TxIN4	RxOUT4	D7 Bit 1
Port A5	TxIN5	RxOUT5	D0 Bit 5	Port D7	TxIN5	RxOUT5	D3 Bit 7 (MSB)	Port H2	TxIN5	RxOUT5	D7 Bit 2
Port A6	TxIN6	RxOUT6	D0 Bit 6	Port E0	TxIN6	RxOUT6	D4 Bit 0	Port H3	TxIN6	RxOUT6	D7 Bit 3
Port A7	TxIN7	RxOUT7	D0 Bit 7 (MSB)	Port E1	TxIN7	RxOUT7	D4 Bit 1	Port H4	TxIN7	RxOUT7	D7 Bit 4
Port B0	TxIN8	RxOUT8	D1 Bit 0	Port E2	TxIN8	RxOUT8	D4 Bit 2	Port H5	TxIN8	RxOUT8	D7 Bit 5
Port B1	TxIN9	RxOUT9	D1 Bit 1	Port E3	TxIN9	RxOUT9	D4 Bit 3	Port H6	TxIN9	RxOUT9	D7 Bit 6
Port B2	TxIN10	RxOUT10	D1 Bit 2	Port E4	TxIN10	RxOUT10	D4 Bit 4	Port H7	TxIN10	RxOUT10	D7 Bit 7 (MSB)
Port B3	TxIN11	RxOUT11	D1 Bit 3	Port E5	TxIN11	RxOUT11	D4 Bit 5	Port I0	TxIN11	RxOUT11	D8 Bit 0
Port B4	TxIN12	RxOUT12	D1 Bit 4	Port E6	TxIN12	RxOUT12	D4 Bit 6	Port I1	TxIN12	RxOUT12	D8 Bit 1
Port B5	TxIN13	RxOUT13	D1 Bit 5	Port E7	TxIN13	RxOUT13	D4 Bit 7 (MSB)	Port I2	TxIN13	RxOUT13	D8 Bit 2
Port B6	TxIN14	RxOUT14	D1 Bit 6	Port F0	TxIN14	RxOUT14	D5 Bit 0	Port I3	TxIN14	RxOUT14	D8 Bit 3
Port B7	TxIN15	RxOUT15	D1 Bit 7 (MSB)	Port F1	TxIN15	RxOUT15	D5 Bit 1	Port I4	TxIN15	RxOUT15	D8 Bit 4
Port C0	TxIN16	RxOUT16	D2 Bit 0	Port F2	TxIN16	RxOUT16	D5 Bit 2	Port I5	TxIN16	RxOUT16	D8 Bit 5
Port C1	TxIN17	RxOUT17	D2 Bit 1	Port F3	TxIN17	RxOUT17	D5 Bit 3	Port I6	TxIN17	RxOUT17	D8 Bit 6
Port C2	TxIN18	RxOUT18	D2 Bit 2	Port F4	TxIN18	RxOUT18	D5 Bit 4	Port I7	TxIN18	RxOUT18	D8 Bit 7 (MSB)
Port C3	TxIN19	RxOUT19	D2 Bit 3	Port F5	TxIN19	RxOUT19	D5 Bit 5	Port J0	TxIN19	RxOUT19	D9 Bit 0
Port C4	TxIN20	RxOUT20	D2 Bit 4	Port F6	TxIN20	RxOUT20	D5 Bit 6	Port J1	TxIN20	RxOUT20	D9 Bit 1
Port C5	TxIN21	RxOUT21	D2 Bit 5	Port F7	TxIN21	RxOUT21	D5 Bit 7 (MSB)	Port J2	TxIN21	RxOUT21	D9 Bit 2
Port C6	TxIN22	RxOUT22	D2 Bit 6	Port G0	TxIN22	RxOUT22	D6 Bit 0	Port J3	TxIN22	RxOUT22	D9 Bit 3
Port C7	TxIN23	RxOUT23	D2 Bit 7 (MSB)	Port G1	TxIN23	RxOUT23	D6 Bit 1	Port J4	TxIN23	RxOUT23	D9 Bit 4
LVAL	TxIN24	RxOUT24	Line Valid	Port G2	TxIN24	RxOUT24	D6 Bit 2	Port J5	TxIN24	RxOUT24	D9 Bit 5
FVAL	TxIN25	RxOUT25	Frame Valid	Port G3	TxIN25	RxOUT25	D6 Bit 3	Port J6	TxIN25	RxOUT25	D9 Bit 6
Port D0	TxIN26	RxOUT26	D3 Bit 0	Port G4	TxIN26	RxOUT26	D6 Bit 4	Port J7	TxIN26	RxOUT26	D9 Bit 7 (MSB)
Port D1	TxIN27	RxOUT27	D3 Bit 1	LVAL	TxIN27	RxOUT27	Line Valid	LVAL	TxIN27	RxOUT27	Line Valid
PClk	TxCLKIn	RxCLKOut	PixelClock A, B, C	PClk	TxCLKIn	RxCLKOut	Pixel Clock D, E, F	PClk	TxCLKIn	RxCLKOut	Pixel Clock G, H, I, J

Table 2-11: Bit Assignments of the Three Camera Link Transmitters in an A406k (Basler-specific 10 Tap)

## 2.5.5 Video Data Output for the A402k

Depending on the video data output mode selected, A402k cameras output pixel data in either a 2 tap 10 bit, or a 2 tap 8 bit video data stream.

In 2 tap 10 bit mode, on each clock cycle, the camera transmits data for two pixels at 10 bit depth, a frame valid bit and a line valid bit. In 2 tap 8 bit mode, on each clock cycle, the camera transmits data for two pixels at 8 bit depth, a frame valid bit and a line valid bit. The assignment of the bits is shown in Table 2-5.

The pixel clock is used to time data sampling and transmission. As shown in Figures 2-9 and 2-10, the camera samples and transmits data on each rising edge of the pixel clock.

The frame valid bit indicates that a valid frame is being transmitted. The line valid bit indicates that a valid line is being transmitted. Pixel data is only valid when the frame valid bit and the line valid bit are both high.

The image has a maximum size of 2352x1726 pixels. Pixels are transmitted at a pixel clock frequency of 50 MHz over the Camera Link X transmitter. With each clock cycle, two pixels are transmitted in parallel at a depth of 10 or 8 bits. Therefore, one line takes a maximum of 1176 clock cycles to be transmitted.

The image is transmitted line by line from top left to bottom right. Frame Valid (FVAL) and Line Valid (LVAL) mark the beginning and duration of frame and line.

In 10 bit mode, all bits of data output from each 10-bit ADC are transmitted. In 8 bit mode, the two least significant bits output from each ADC are dropped and the 8 most significant bits of data per pixel are transmitted.



The data sequence outlined below, along with Figures 2-9 and 2-10, describe what is happening at the inputs to the Camera Link transmitter in the camera.

Note that the timing used for sampling the data at the Camera Link receiver in the frame grabber varies from device to device. On some receivers, data must be sampled on the rising edge of the pixel clock (receive clock), and on others, it must be sampled on the falling edge. Also, some devices are available which let you select either rising edge or falling edge sampling. Please consult the data sheet for the receiver that you are using for specific timing information.

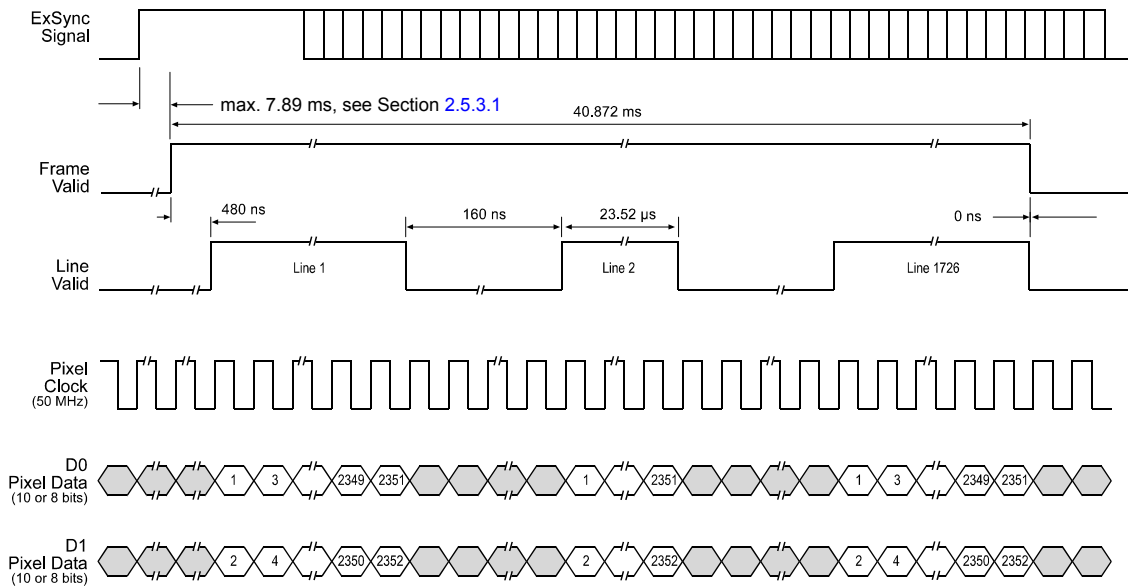
### Video Data Sequence for the A402k

When the camera is not transmitting valid data, the frame valid and line valid bits sent on each cycle of the pixel clock will be low. The camera can begin capturing a new frame while it is sending data for a previously captured frame. It can also capture a frame and then send it before beginning capture of a new frame. When frame valid becomes high, the camera starts to send valid data:

- On the pixel clock cycle where frame data transmission begins, the frame valid bit will become high. 24 pixel clocks (480 ns) later, the line valid bit will become high.
- On the pixel clock cycle where data transmission for line one begins, the line valid bit will become high. Two data streams, D0 and D1, are transmitted in parallel during this clock cycle. On this clock cycle, data stream D0 will transmit data for pixel one in line one and data stream D1 will transmit data for pixel two in line one. Depending on the video data output mode selected, the pixel data will be at either 10 bit or 8 bit depth.
- On the next cycle of the pixel clock, the line valid bit will be high. On this clock cycle, data stream D0 will transmit data for pixel three in line one and data stream D1 will transmit data for pixel four in line one.

- On the next cycle of the pixel clock, the line valid bit will be high. On this clock cycle, data stream D0 will transmit data for pixel five in line one and data stream D1 will transmit data for pixel six in line one.
- This pattern will continue until all of the pixel data for line one has been transmitted. (A total of 1176 cycles.)
- Line valid becomes low for eight pixel clocks.
- On the pixel clock cycle where data transmission for line two begins, the line valid bit will become high. On this clock cycle, data stream D0 will transmit data for pixel one in line two and data stream D1 will transmit data for pixel two in line two.
- On the next cycle of the pixel clock, the line valid bit will be high. On this clock cycle, data stream D0 will transmit data for pixel three in line two and data stream D1 will transmit data for pixel four in line two.
- On the next cycle of the pixel clock, the line valid bit will be high. On this clock cycle, data stream D0 will transmit data for pixel five in line two and data stream D1 will transmit data for pixel six in line two.
- This pattern will continue until all of the pixel data for line two has been transmitted. (A total of 1176 cycles.)
- After all of the pixels in line two have been transmitted, the line valid bit will become low for eight cycles indicating that valid data for line two is no longer being transmitted.
- The camera will continue to transmit pixel data for each line as described above until all of the lines in the frame have been transmitted. After all of the lines have been transmitted, the frame valid bit and the line valid will become low indicating that a valid frame is no longer being transmitted.

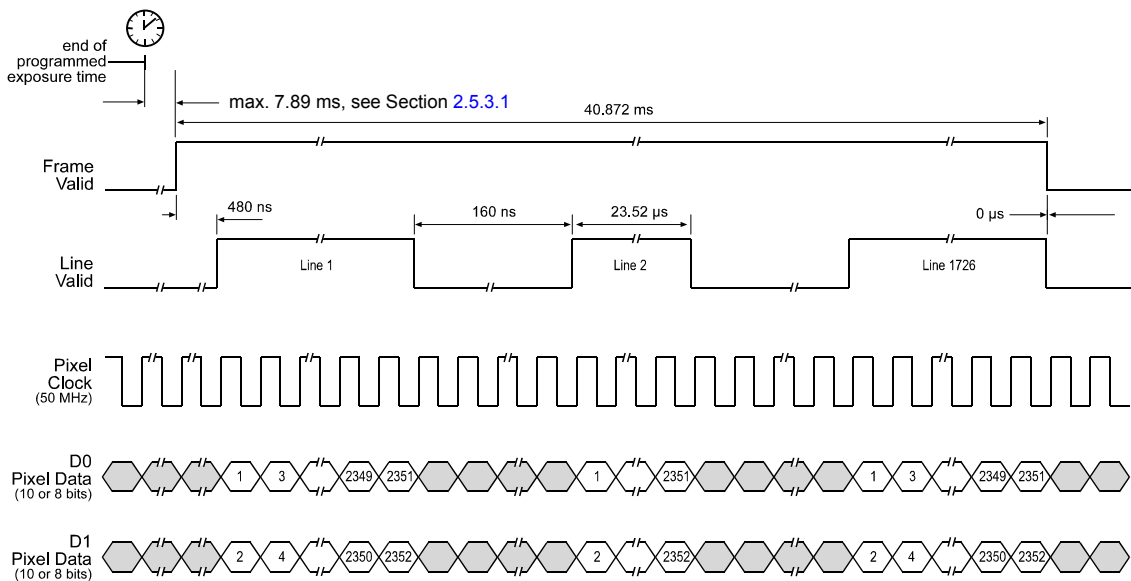
Figure 2-9 shows the data sequence when the camera is operating in edge-controlled or level-controlled exposure mode and Figure 2-10 shows the data sequence when the camera is operating in programmable exposure mode.



TIMING DIAGRAMS ARE NOT DRAWN TO SCALE.

The diagram assumes that the area of interest feature is not being used. With the area of interest feature enabled, the number of pixels transferred could be smaller.

Figure 2-9: A402k 2 Tap Output with Edge or Level Controlled Exposure



TIMING DIAGRAMS ARE NOT DRAWN TO SCALE.

The diagram assumes that the area of interest feature is not being used. With the area of interest feature enabled, the number of pixels transferred could be smaller.

Figure 2-10: A402k 2 Tap Output with Programmable Exposure

## 2.5.6 Video Data Output for the A403k

Depending on the video data output mode selected, A403k cameras output pixel data in either a 4 tap 10 bit, or a 4 tap 8 bit video data stream.

In 4 tap 10 bit mode, on each clock cycle, the camera transmits data for four pixels at 10 bit depth, a frame valid bit and a line valid bit. In 4 tap 8 bit mode, on each clock cycle, the camera transmits data for four pixels at 8 bit depth, a frame valid bit and a line valid bit. The assignment of the bits is shown in Tables 2-6 and 2-7.

The pixel clock is used to time data sampling and transmission. As shown in Figures 2-11 and 2-12, the camera samples and transmits data on each rising edge of the pixel clock.

The frame valid bit indicates that a valid frame is being transmitted. The line valid bit indicates that a valid line is being transmitted. Pixel data is only valid when the frame valid bit and the line valid bit are both high.

The image has a maximum size of 2352x1726 pixels. Pixels are transmitted at a pixel clock frequency of 50 MHz over the Camera Link X and Y transmitters. With each clock cycle, four pixels are transmitted in parallel at a depth of 10 or 8 bits. Therefore, one line takes a maximum of 588 clock cycles to be transmitted.

The image is transmitted line by line from top left to bottom right. Frame Valid (FVAL) and Line Valid (LVAL) mark the beginning and duration of frame and line.

In 10 bit mode, all bits of data output from each 10-bit ADC are transmitted. In 8 bit mode, the two least significant bits output from each ADC are dropped and the 8 most significant bits of data per pixel are transmitted.



The data sequence outlined below, along with Figures 2-11 and 2-12, describe what is happening at the inputs to the Camera Link transmitters in the camera.

Note that the timing used for sampling the data at the Camera Link receivers in the frame grabber varies from device to device. On some receivers, data must be sampled on the rising edge of the pixel clock (receive clock), and on others, it must be sampled on the falling edge. Also, some devices are available which let you select either rising edge or falling edge sampling. Please consult the data sheet for the receiver that you are using for specific timing information.

### Video Data Sequence for the A403k

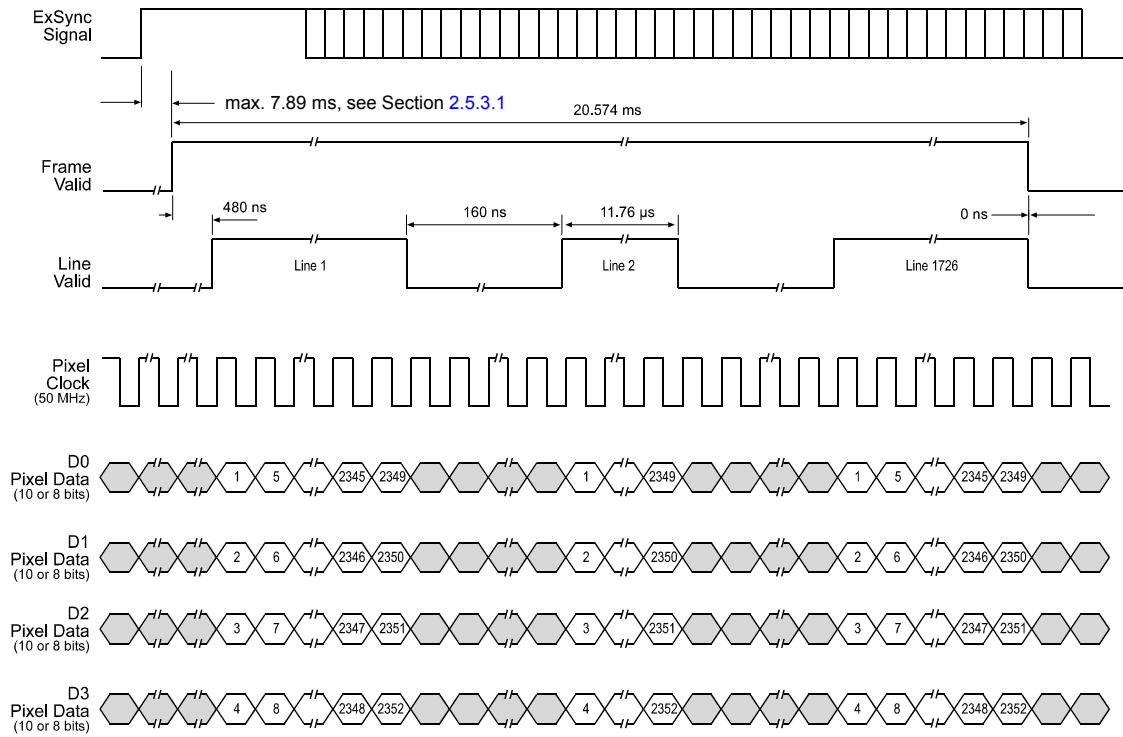
When the camera is not transmitting valid data, the frame valid and line valid bits sent on each cycle of the pixel clock will be low. The camera can begin capturing a new frame while it is sending data for a previously captured frame. It can also capture a frame and then send it before beginning capture of a new frame. When frame valid becomes high, the camera starts to send valid data:

- On the pixel clock cycle where frame data transmission begins, the frame valid bit will become high. 24 pixel clocks (480 ns) later, the line valid bit will become high.
- On the pixel clock cycle where data transmission for line one begins, the line valid bit will become high. Four data streams, D0, D1, D2 and D3 are transmitted in parallel during this clock cycle. On this clock cycle, data stream D0 will transmit data for pixel one in line one. Data stream D1 will transmit data for pixel two in line one. Data stream D2 will transmit data for pixel three in line one. And data stream D3 will transmit data for pixel four in line one. Depending on the video data output mode selected, the pixel data will be at either 10 bit or 8 bit depth.
- On the next cycle of the pixel clock, the line valid bit will be high. On this clock cycle, data stream D0 will transmit data for pixel five in line one. Data stream D1 will transmit data for

- pixel six in line one. Data stream D2 will transmit data for pixel seven in line one. And data stream D3 will transmit data for pixel eight in line one.
- On the next cycle of the pixel clock, the line valid bit will be high. On this clock cycle, data stream D0 will transmit data for pixel nine in line one. Data stream D1 will transmit data for pixel ten in line one. Data stream D2 will transmit data for pixel eleven in line one. And data stream D3 will transmit data for pixel twelve in line one.
  - This pattern will continue until all of the pixel data for line one has been transmitted. (A total of 588 cycles.)
  - Line valid becomes low for eight pixel clocks.
  - On the pixel clock cycle where data transmission for line two begins, the line valid bit will become high. On this clock cycle, data stream D0 will transmit data for pixel one in line two. Data stream D1 will transmit data for pixel two in line two. Data stream D2 will transmit data for pixel three in line two. And data stream D3 will transmit data for pixel four in line two.
  - On the next cycle of the pixel clock, the line valid bit will be high. On this clock cycle, data stream D0 will transmit data for pixel five in line two. Data stream D1 will transmit data for pixel six in line two. Data stream D2 will transmit data for pixel seven in line two. And data stream D3 will transmit data for pixel eight in line two.
  - On the next cycle of the pixel clock, the line valid bit will be high. On this clock cycle, data stream D0 will transmit data for pixel nine in line two. Data stream D1 will transmit data for pixel ten in line two. Data stream D2 will transmit data for pixel eleven in line two. And data stream D3 will transmit data for pixel twelve in line two.
  - This pattern will continue until all of the pixel data for line two has been transmitted. (A total of 588 cycles.)
  - After all of the pixels in line two have been transmitted, the line valid bit will become low for eight cycles indicating that valid data for line two is no longer being transmitted.
  - The camera will continue to transmit pixel data for each line as described above until all of the lines in the frame have been transmitted. After all of the lines have been transmitted, the frame valid bit and the line valid will become low indicating that a valid frame is no longer being transmitted.

Figure 2-11 shows the data sequence when the camera is operating in edge-controlled or level-controlled exposure mode and Figure 2-12 shows the data sequence when the camera is operating in programmable exposure mode.

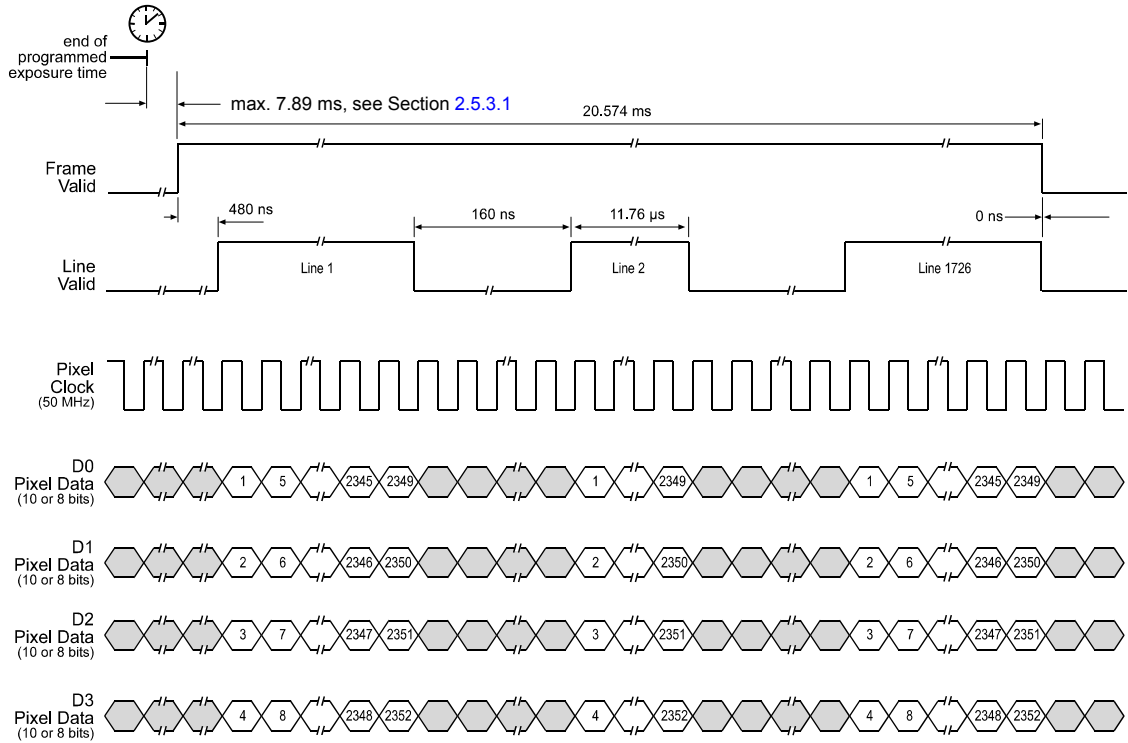




TIMING DIAGRAMS ARE NOT DRAWN TO SCALE.

The diagram assumes that the area of interest feature is not being used. With the area of interest feature enabled, the number of pixels transferred could be smaller.

Figure 2-11: A403k or A404k 4 Tap Output with Edge or Level Controlled Exposure



TIMING DIAGRAMS ARE NOT DRAWN TO SCALE.

The diagram assumes that the area of interest feature is not being used. With the area of interest feature enabled, the number of pixels transferred could be smaller.

Figure 2-12: A403k or A404k 4 Tap Output with Programmable Exposure

## 2.5.7 Video Data Output for the A404k

Depending on the video data output mode selected, A404k cameras output pixel data in either a 4 tap 10 bit, a 4 tap 8 bit or an 8 tap 8 bit video data stream.

### 2.5.7.1 4 Tap 10 Bit and 4 Tap 8 Bit Output Modes

In 4 tap 10 bit mode, on each clock cycle, the camera transmits data for four pixels at 10 bit depth, a frame valid bit and a line valid bit. In 4 tap 8 bit mode, on each clock cycle, the camera transmits data for four pixels at 8 bit depth, a frame valid bit and a line valid bit. The assignment of the bits is shown in Tables 2-8 and 2-9.

In 10 bit mode, all bits of data output from each 10-bit ADC are transmitted. In 8 bit mode, the two least significant bits output from each ADC are dropped and the 8 most significant bits of data per pixel are transmitted.

The video data output sequence for an A404k camera operating in 4 tap 10 bit or 4 tap 8 bit output mode is similar to the output sequence of an A403k camera operating in 4 tap 10 bit or 4 tap 8 bit output mode. Refer to Section 2.5.6 and Figures 2-11 and 2-12 for a description of the A403k video data output sequence.

### 2.5.7.2 8 Tap 8 Bit Output Mode

In 8 tap output mode, on each clock cycle, the camera transmits data for eight pixels at 8 bit depth, a frame valid bit and a line valid bit. The assignment of the bits is shown in Tables 2-8, 2-9 and 2-10.

The pixel clock is used to time data sampling and transmission. As shown in Figures 2-13 and 2-14, the camera samples and transmits data on each rising edge of the pixel clock.

The frame valid bit indicates that a valid frame is being transmitted. The line valid bit indicates that a valid line is being transmitted. Pixel data is only valid when the frame valid bit and the line valid bit are both high.

The image has a maximum size of 2352 x 1726 pixels. Pixels are transmitted at a pixel clock frequency of 50 MHz over the Camera Link X, Y, and Z transmitters. With each clock cycle, eight pixels are transmitted in parallel at a depth of 8 bits. Therefore, one line takes a maximum of 294 clock cycles to be transmitted.

The image is transmitted line by line from top left to bottom right. Frame Valid (FVAL) and Line Valid (LVAL) mark the beginning and duration of frame and line.



The data sequence outlined below, along with Figures 2-13 and 2-14, describe what is happening at the inputs to the Camera Link transmitters in the camera.

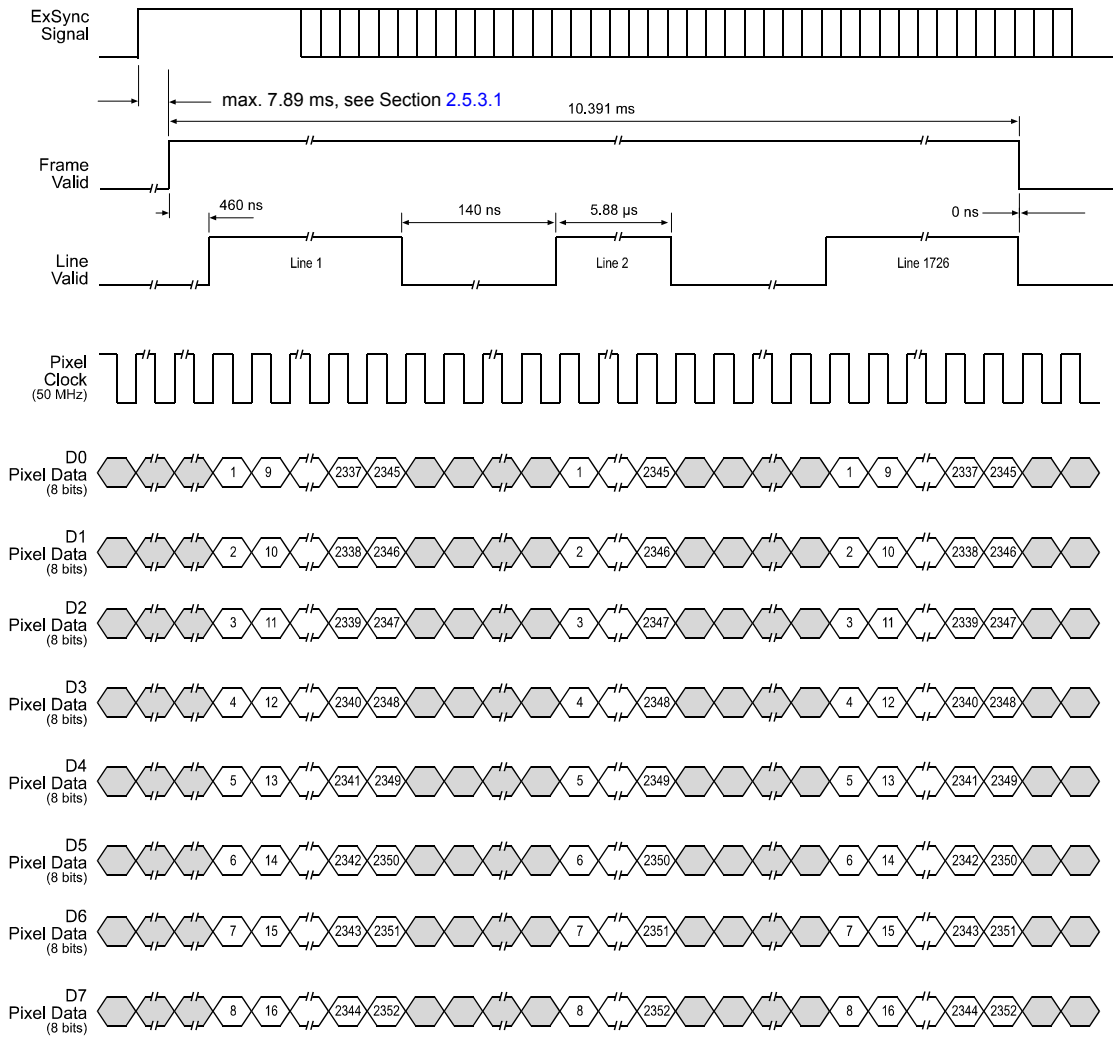
Note that the timing used for sampling the data at the Camera Link receivers in the frame grabber varies from device to device. On some receivers, data must be sampled on the rising edge of the pixel clock (receive clock), and on others, it must be sampled on the falling edge. Also, some devices are available which let you select either rising edge or falling edge sampling. Please consult the data sheet for the receiver that you are using for specific timing information.

## Video Data Sequence for the A404k in an 8 Tap Output Mode

When the camera is not transmitting valid data, the frame valid and line valid bits sent on each cycle of the pixel clock will be low. The camera can begin capturing a new frame while it is sending data for a previously captured frame. It can also capture a frame and then send it before beginning capture of a new frame. When frame valid becomes high, the camera starts to send valid data:

- On the pixel clock cycle where frame data transmission begins, the frame valid bit will become high. 23 pixel clocks (460 ns) later, the line valid bit will become high.
- On the pixel clock cycle where data transmission for line one begins, the line valid bit will become high. Eight data streams, D0 through D7, are transmitted in parallel during this clock cycle. On this clock cycle, data stream D0 will transmit data for pixel one in line one. Data stream D1 will transmit data for pixel two in line one. Data stream D2 will transmit data for pixel three in line one. Data stream D3 will transmit data for pixel four in line one. Data stream D4 will transmit data for pixel five in line one. Data stream D5 will transmit data for pixel six in line one. Data stream D6 will transmit data for pixel seven in line one. Data stream D7 will transmit data for pixel eight in line one.
- On the next cycle of the pixel clock, the line valid bit will be high. On this clock cycle, data stream D0 will transmit data for pixel nine in line one. Data stream D1 will transmit data for pixel ten in line one. Data stream D2 will transmit data for pixel eleven in line one. Data stream D3 will transmit data for pixel twelve in line one. Data stream D4 will transmit data for pixel thirteen in line one. Data stream D5 will transmit data for pixel fourteen in line one. Data stream D6 will transmit data for pixel fifteen in line one. Data stream D7 will transmit data for pixel sixteen in line one.
- This pattern will continue until all of the pixel data for line one has been transmitted. (A total of 294 cycles.)
- Line valid becomes low for seven pixel clocks.
- On the pixel clock cycle where data transmission for line two begins, the line valid bit will become high. On this clock cycle, data stream D0 will transmit data for pixel one in line two. Data stream D1 will transmit data for pixel two in line two. Data stream D2 will transmit data for pixel three in line two. Data stream D3 will transmit data for pixel four in line two. Data stream D4 will transmit data for pixel five in line two. Data stream D5 will transmit data for pixel six in line two. Data stream D6 will transmit data for pixel seven in line two. Data stream D7 will transmit data for pixel eight in line two.
- On the next cycle of the pixel clock, the line valid bit will be high. On this clock cycle, data stream D0 will transmit data for pixel nine in line two. Data stream D1 will transmit data for pixel ten in line two. Data stream D2 will transmit data for pixel eleven in line two. Data stream D3 will transmit data for pixel twelve in line two. Data stream D4 will transmit data for pixel thirteen in line two. Data stream D5 will transmit data for pixel fourteen in line two. Data stream D6 will transmit data for pixel fifteen in line two. Data stream D7 will transmit data for pixel sixteen in line two.
- This pattern will continue until all of the pixel data for line two has been transmitted. (A total of 294 cycles.)
- After all of the pixels in line two have been transmitted, the line valid bit will become low for eight cycles indicating that valid data for line two is no longer being transmitted.
- The camera will continue to transmit pixel data for each line as described above until all of the lines in the frame have been transmitted. After all of the lines have been transmitted, the frame valid bit and the line valid will become low indicating that a valid frame is no longer being transmitted.

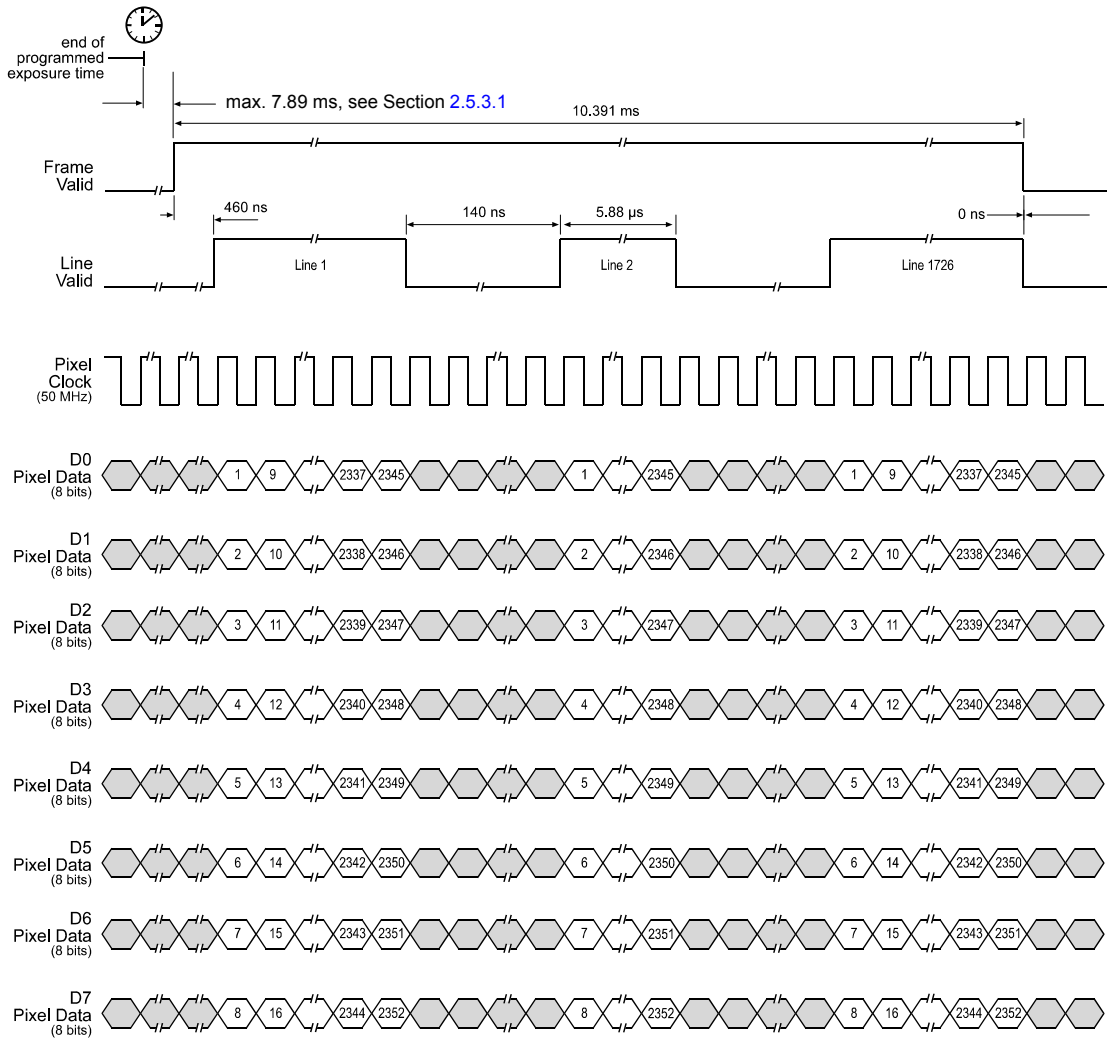
Figure 2-13 shows the data sequence when the camera is operating in edge-controlled or level-controlled exposure mode and figure 2-14 shows the data sequence when the camera is operating in programmable exposure mode.



TIMING DIAGRAMS ARE NOT DRAWN TO SCALE.

The diagram assumes that the area of interest feature is not being used. With the area of interest feature enabled, the number of pixels transferred could be smaller.

Figure 2-13: A404k 8 Tap Output with Edge or Level Controlled Exposure



TIMING DIAGRAMS ARE NOT DRAWN TO SCALE.

The diagram assumes that the area of interest feature is not being used. With the area of interest feature enabled, the number of pixels transferred could be smaller.

Figure 2-14: A404k 8 Tap Output with Programmable Exposure

## 2.5.8 Video Data Output for the A406k

A406k camera output pixel data in a 10 tap 8 bit video data stream.

The camera transmits data for ten pixels at 8 bit depth, a frame valid bit and a line valid bit. The assignment of the bits is shown in Table 2-11.

The pixel clock is used to time data sampling and transmission. As shown in Figures 2-15 and 2-16, the camera samples and transmits data on each rising edge of the pixel clock.

The frame valid bit indicates that a valid frame is being transmitted. The line valid bit indicates that a valid line is being transmitted. Pixel data is only valid when the frame valid bit and the line valid bit are both high.

The image has a maximum size of 2320x1726 pixels. Pixels are transmitted at a pixel clock frequency of 85 MHz over the Camera Link X, Y, and Z transmitters. With each clock cycle, ten pixels are transmitted in parallel at a depth of 8 bits. Therefore, one line takes a maximum of 232 clock cycles to be transmitted.

The image is transmitted line by line from top left to bottom right. Frame Valid (FVAL) and Line Valid (LVAL) mark the beginning and duration of frame and line.

The sensor outputs 10, but the two least significant bits output from each ADC are dropped and the 8 most significant bits of data per pixel are transmitted.



The data sequence outlined below, along with Figures 2-15 and 2-16, describe what is happening at the inputs to the Camera Link transmitters in the camera.

Note that the timing used for sampling the data at the Camera Link receivers in the frame grabber varies from device to device. On some receivers, data must be sampled on the rising edge of the pixel clock (receive clock), and on others, it must be sampled on the falling edge. Also, some devices are available which let you select either rising edge or falling edge sampling. Please consult the data sheet for the receiver that you are using for specific timing information.

### Video Data Sequence for the A406k

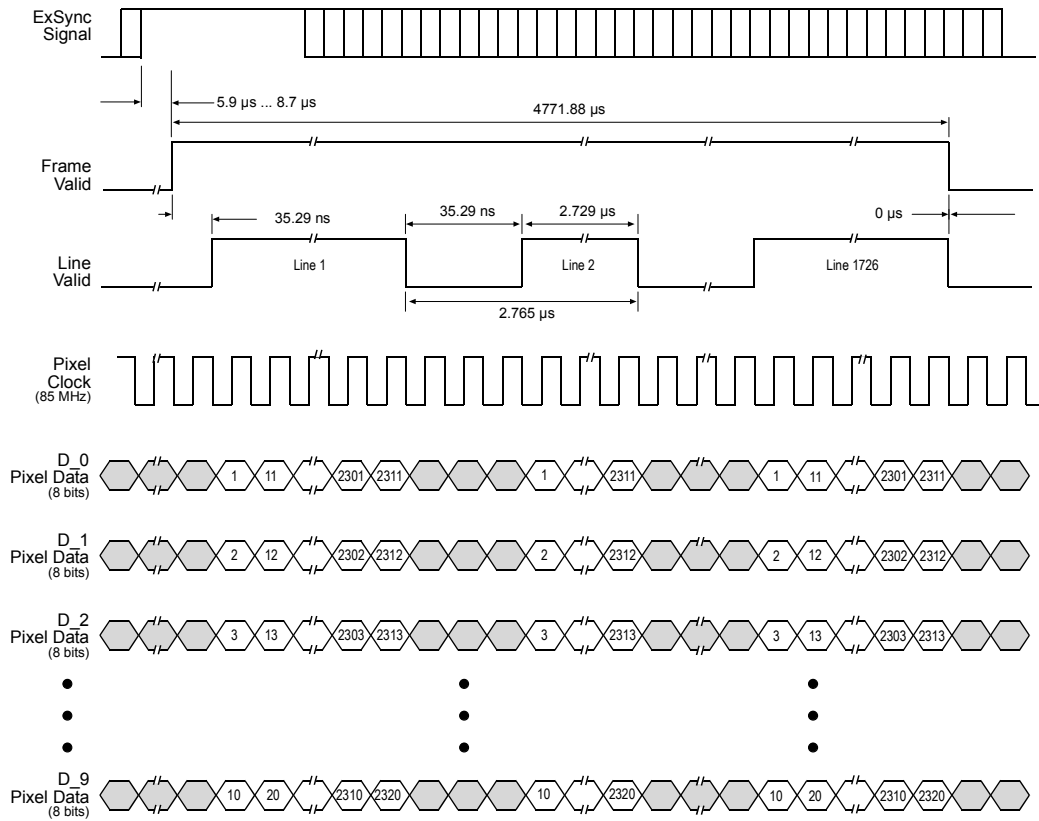
When the camera is not transmitting valid data, the frame valid and line valid bits sent on each cycle of the pixel clock will be low. The camera can begin capturing a new frame while it is sending data for a previously captured frame. It can also capture a frame and then send it before beginning capture of a new frame. When frame valid becomes high, the camera starts to send valid data:

- On the pixel clock cycle where frame data transmission begins, the frame valid bit will become high. 3 pixel clocks (35.29 ns) later, the line valid bit will become high.
- On the pixel clock cycle where data transmission for line one begins, the line valid bit will become high. Ten data streams, D0 to D9 are transmitted in parallel during this clock cycle. On this clock cycle, data stream D0 will transmit data for pixel one in line one. Data stream D1 will transmit data for pixel two in line one. Data stream D2 will transmit data for pixel three in line one, and so on. Data stream D9 will transmit data for pixel ten in line one. The pixel data will be at 8 bit depth.
- On the next cycle of the pixel clock, the line valid bit will be high. On this clock cycle, data stream D0 will transmit data for pixel eleven in line one. Data stream D1 will transmit data for pixel twelve in line one. Data stream D2 will transmit data for pixel thirteen in line one, and so on. And data stream D9 will transmit data for pixel twenty in line one.
- On the next cycle of the pixel clock, the line valid bit will be high. On this clock cycle, data stream D0 will transmit data for pixel twenty-one in line one. Data stream D1 will transmit

- data for pixel twenty-two in line one. Data stream D2 will transmit data for pixel twenty-three in line one, and so on. Data stream D9 will transmit data for pixel thirty in line one.
- This pattern will continue until all of the pixel data for line one has been transmitted. (A total of 232 cycles.)
  - Line valid becomes low for three pixel clocks.
  - On the pixel clock cycle where data transmission for line two begins, the line valid bit will become high. On this clock cycle, data stream D0 will transmit data for pixel one in line two. Data stream D1 will transmit data for pixel two in line two. Data stream D2 will transmit data for pixel three in line two, and so on. Data stream D9 will transmit data for pixel ten in line two. The pixel data will be at 8 bit depth.
  - On the next cycle of the pixel clock, the line valid bit will be high. On this clock cycle, data stream D0 will transmit data for pixel eleven in line two. Data stream D1 will transmit data for pixel twelve in line two. Data stream D2 will transmit data for pixel thirteen in line two, and so on. And data stream D9 will transmit data for pixel twenty in line two.
  - On the next cycle of the pixel clock, the line valid bit will be high. On this clock cycle, data stream D0 will transmit data for pixel twenty-one in line two. Data stream D1 will transmit data for pixel twenty-two in line two. Data stream D2 will transmit data for pixel twenty-three in line two, and so on. Data stream D9 will transmit data for pixel thirty in line two.
  - This pattern will continue until all of the pixel data for line two has been transmitted. (A total of 232 cycles.)
  - After all of the pixels in line two have been transmitted, the line valid bit will become low for three pixel clocks.
  - The camera will continue to transmit pixel data for each line as described above until all of the lines in the frame have been transmitted. After all of the lines have been transmitted, the frame valid bit and the line valid will become low indicating that a valid frame is no longer being transmitted.

Figure 2-15 shows the data sequence when the camera is operating in edge-controlled or level-controlled exposure mode and Figure 2-16 shows the data sequence when the camera is operating in programmable exposure mode.

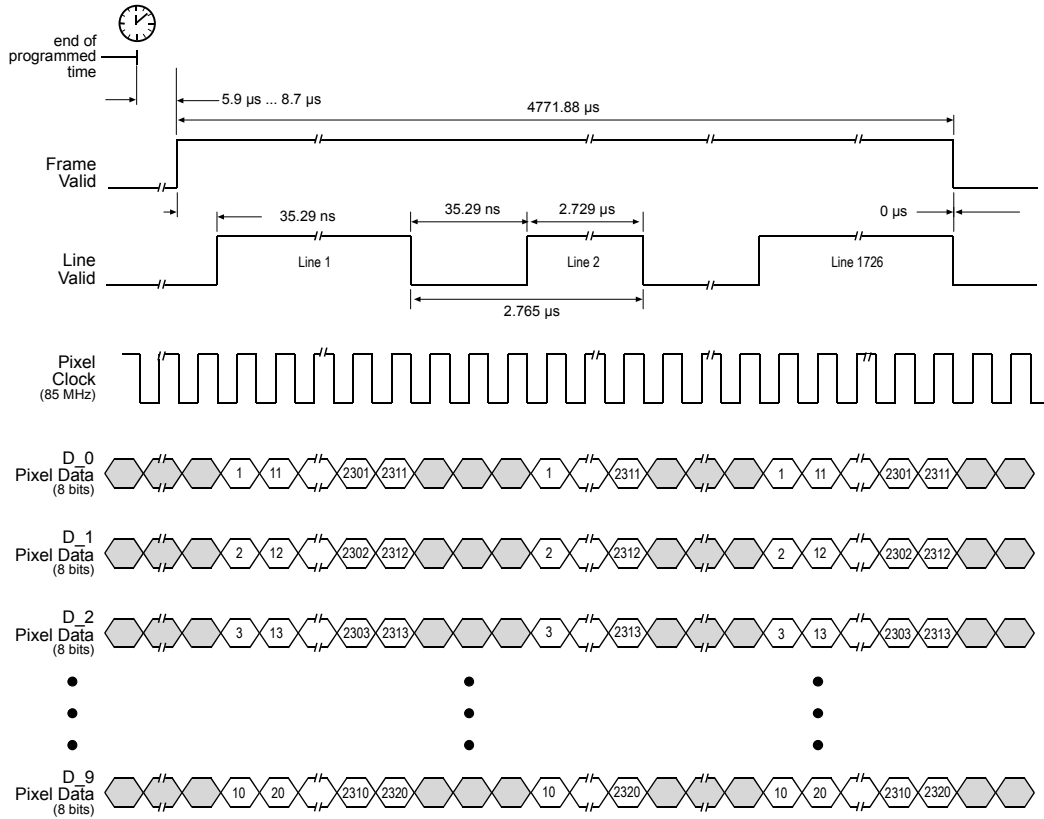




TIMING DIAGRAMS ARE NOT DRAWN TO SCALE.

The diagram assumes that the area of interest feature is not being used. With the area of interest feature enabled, the number of pixels transferred could be smaller.

Figure 2-15: A406k 10 Tap Output with Edge or Level Controlled Exposure



TIMING DIAGRAMS ARE NOT DRAWN TO SCALE.

The diagram assumes that the area of interest feature is not being used. With the area of interest feature enabled, the number of pixels transferred could be smaller.

Figure 2-16: A406k 10 Tap Output with Programmable Exposure

## 2.5.9 Flash Trigger Signal

A400k cameras output a flash trigger signal that can be used to trigger a flash exposure. The flash trigger output connector is described in Section 2.1.4.

The flash trigger signal can be programmed to operate in one of several different modes:

- The signal is always *low*, that is, deactivated.
- The signal is always *high*.
- The signal is *high* as long as the sensor's flash window is open, that is, all pixel lines are exposed to light. The signal goes high when exposure starts in the last pixel line of the area of interest and the signal goes low when exposure ends in the first pixel line.
- The signal is *low* as long as the sensor's flash window is open, that is, all pixel lines are exposed to light. The signal goes low when exposure starts in the last pixel line of the area of interest and the signal goes high when exposure ends in the first pixel line.
- The signal is tied to the ExFlash input signal provided by the frame grabber and the signal is *high* while the ExFlash signal from the frame grabber is high.
- The signal is tied to the ExFlash input signal provided by the frame grabber and the signal is *low* while the ExFlash signal from the frame grabber is high.

Note that on A406k cameras, in some of these modes an offset can be applied to the flash trigger signal. See Section 2.5.10 for more information.

In addition to the modes listed above, four switching options are programmable:

- TTL
- Open collector or Low Side Switch, 5 V max
- High Side Switch 5 V
- High Impedance

The switching options are explained on page 2-5.



If the exposure time setting on the camera is lower than the minimum flash exposure required (see page 3-16), no flash trigger signal will be output.

### 2.5.9.1 Setting the Flash Trigger Signal

You can set the flash trigger signal using either the Camera Configuration Tool Plus (CCT+) or binary commands.

#### With the CCT+

With the CCT+ (see Section 4.1), you use the settings in the Flash Trigger parameter group.

#### By Setting CSRs

You can program the flash trigger signal by writing a value to the Mode field of the Flash Trigger Output Mode CSR and Flash Trigger Switching Mode CSR (see page 4-32).

See Section 4.2.2 for an explanation of CSRs. See Section 4.3.1 for an explanation of using read/write commands.

### 2.5.10 Flash Trigger Signal Offset (A406k only)

As described in Section 2.5.9, the camera can output a flash trigger signal. The flash trigger signal can operate in several modes, including these two:

- The signal goes high when the sensor’s flash window opens and goes low when the window closes.
- The signal goes low when the sensor’s flash window opens and goes high when the window closes.

If the camera is set to operate in either of these modes, the Flash Trigger Signal Offset parameter lets you apply an offset that will cause the flash trigger signal transitions to occur either earlier or later than normally expected. Setting the offset to a negative value will cause the transitions to occur earlier than normal. Setting the offset to a positive value will cause the transitions to occur later than normal. Setting the offset to zero will cause no change in normal operation.

The flash trigger signal offset feature is useful, for exmplae, to compensate for the reaction time of a flash illumination system.

The Flash Trigger Signal Offset can be set in increments of 2.764 μs. The minimum and the maximum settings allowed for the parameter depend on the current setting of the AOI Height parameter (see Section 3.8) and can be determined by these formulas:

$$\text{Flash Trigger Signal Offset Min} = - (\text{AOI Height} - 1) \times 2.764 \mu\text{s}$$

$$\text{Flash Trigger Signal Offset Max} = (\text{AOI Height} - 1) \times 2.764 \mu\text{s}$$

Figure 2-17 illustrates how the flash trigger signal will operate if the flash trigger signal is set to be high while the flash window is open and the flash trigger signal offset is set to zero.

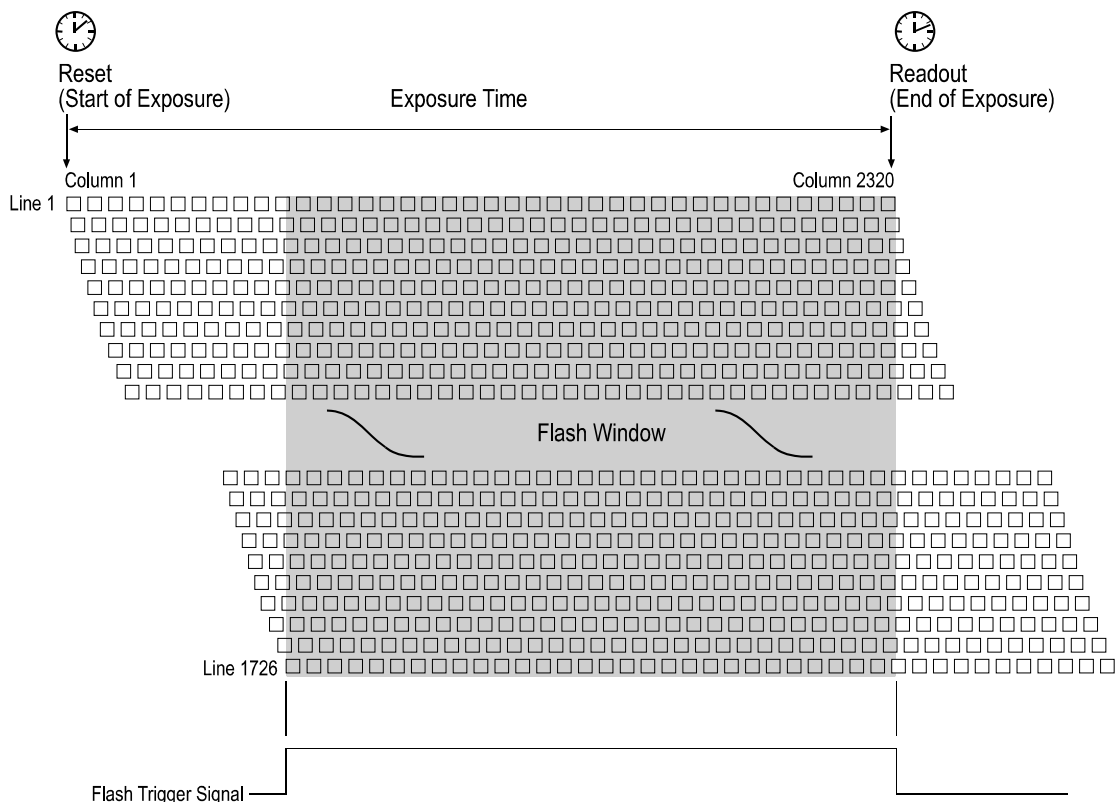


Figure 2-17: Flash Trigger Signal with No Offset

Figure 2-18 illustrates how the flash trigger signal will operate if the flash trigger signal is set to be high while the flash window is open and the flash trigger signal offset is set to -13.82  $\mu\text{s}$ .

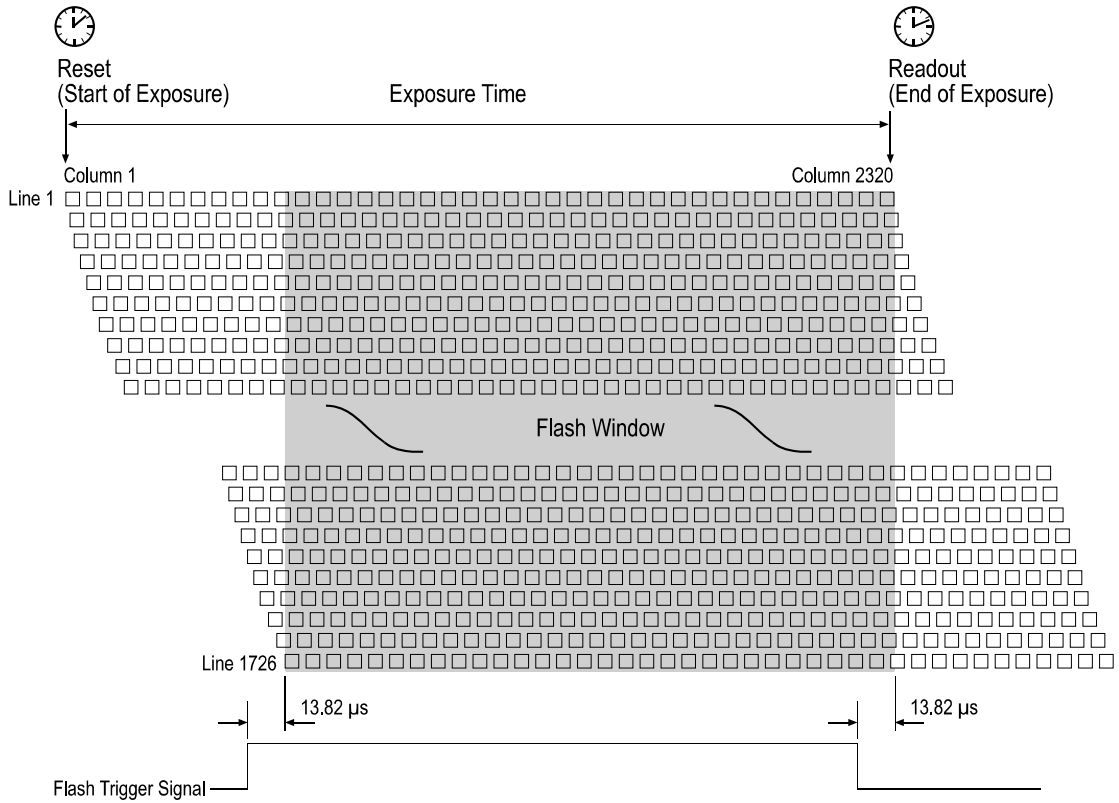


Figure 2-18: Flash Trigger Signal with a Negative Offset

Figure 2-19 illustrates how the flash trigger signal will operate if the flash trigger signal is set to be high while the flash window is open and the flash trigger signal offset is set to 13.82  $\mu$ s.

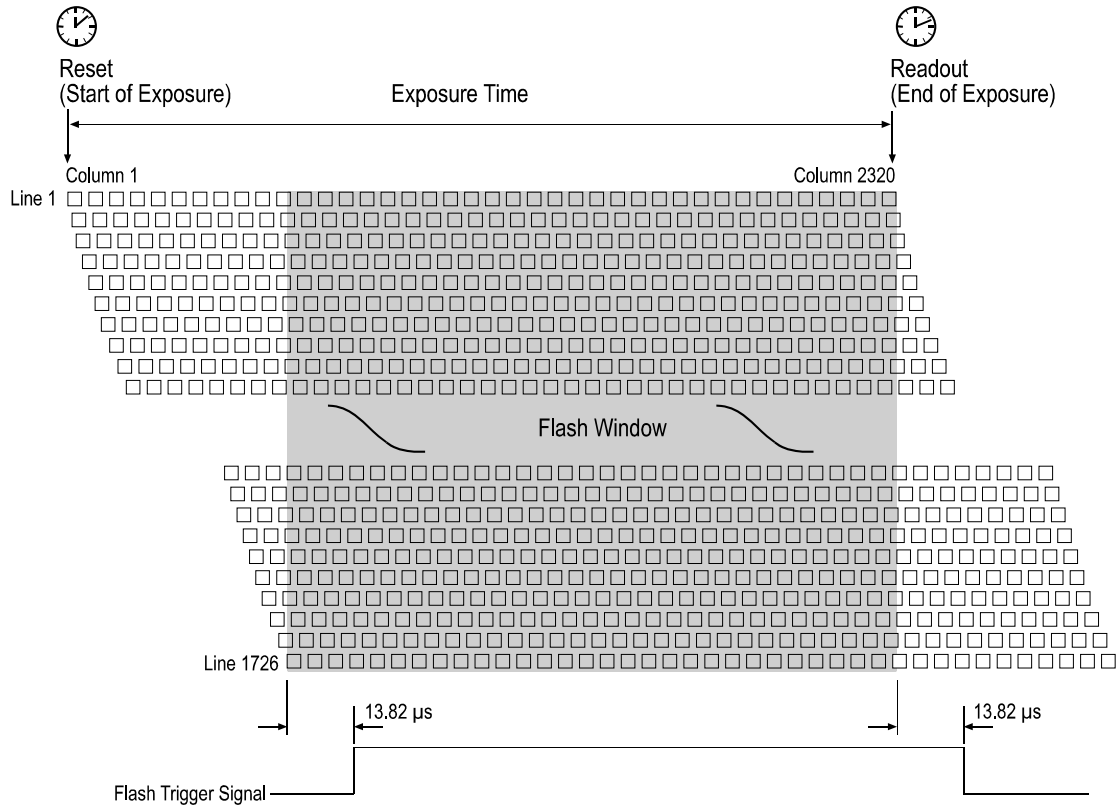



Figure 2-19: Flash Trigger Signal with a Positive Offset

	<p>If you are using the AOI List feature (see Section 3.8.4.1), the setting for the Flash Trigger Signal Offset parameter will be applied to each entry in the list. You must check to make sure that this parameter setting is appropriate for each entry:</p> <p>  Flash Trigger Signal Offset Setting   <math>\leq</math> (AOI Height - 1) x 2.764 <math>\mu</math>s</p> <p>For any entry in the AOI list where is offset setting is inappropriate, the flash trigger signal will not operate correctly (i.e., it will not change state when the flash window opens and closes).</p>
---	---

### 2.5.10.1 Setting the Flash Trigger Signal Offset

You can set the flash trigger signal offset using either the Camera Configuration Tool Plus (CCT+) or binary commands.

#### **With the CCT+**

With the CCT+ (see Section [4.1](#)), you use the Flash Trigger Signal Offset setting in the Flash Trigger parameter group.

#### **By Setting CSRs**

You can set the offset by writing a value to the Raw Flash Trigger Signal Offset field or to the Absolute Flash Trigger Signal Offset field of the Flash Trigger Signal Offset CSR (see page [4-35](#)).

Section [4.2.2](#) explains CSRs and the difference between using the “raw” field and the “absolute” field in a CSR. Section [4.3.1](#) explains using read/write commands.

## 2.6 RS-644 Serial Communication

The A400k is equipped for RS-644 serial communication via the frame grabber as specified in the Camera Link standard. The RS-644 serial connection (SerTC/SerTFG) in the Camera Link interface is used to issue commands to the camera for changing modes and parameters. The serial link can also be used to query the camera about its current setup.

The Basler Camera Configuration Tool Plus (CCT+) is a convenient, graphical interface that can be used to change camera modes and parameters via the serial connection. The configuration tool is installed as part of the camera installation procedure shown in the booklet that is shipped with the camera. Section 4.1 provides some basic information about the configuration tool. Detailed instructions for using the tool are included in the on-line help file that is installed with the tool.

Basler has also developed a binary read/write command format that can be used to change camera modes and parameters directly from your own application via the serial connection using the API delivered with the frame grabber. See Section 4.3 for details on the binary read/write command format.

### 2.6.1 Making the Serial Connection

Frame grabbers compliant with the Camera Link specification are equipped with a serial port integrated into the Camera Link interface that can be used for RS-644 serial communication. The characteristics of the serial port can vary from manufacturer.

If you are using the Basler CCT+ to configure the camera, the tool will detect the characteristics of the serial port on the frame grabber and will determine the appropriate settings so that the tool can open and use the port.



In order for the Camera Configuration Tool Plus to detect and use the port, the characteristics of the port must comply with the Camera Link standard and the DLL called for in the standard must be present.

When the camera is powered on or when a camera reset is performed, your PC may receive some random characters on the serial interface. We recommend clearing the serial input buffers in your PC after a camera power on or reset.

If you are configuring the camera using binary commands from within your application software, your software must be able to access the frame grabber serial port and to determine the appropriate settings so that it can open and use the port. Please consult your frame grabber's documentation to determine the port access method and the port characteristics.



## 2.7 Converting Camera Link Output to RS-644 with a k-BIC (A402k Only)

On the A400k, video data is output from the camera in Camera Link LVDS format and parameter change commands are issued to the camera using RS-644 serial communication via the frame grabber. On older cameras, video data was output using an RS-644 LVDS format and commands were issued using RS-232 serial communication via the host PC. The output from A402k cameras can be converted to the older style of output by using a Basler Interface Converter for k-series cameras (k-BIC). The k-BIC is a small device which attaches to the A402k with a Camera Link compatible cable. For complete information on the k-BIC, refer to the k-BIC User's Manual and the k-BIC Installation Guide that are available at [www.basler-vc.com](http://www.basler-vc.com).

## 2.8 DC Power

A400k cameras require 12 VDC ( $\pm 10\%$ ) power. The maximum power consumption is 8.5 / 9.0 / 9.0 / 9.5 W for the A402k / A403k / A404k / A406k respectively. The maximum current during constant operation is 833 mA. Peak currents may occur. We recommend using 1.5 A power supplies. Ripple must be less than 1 %.

Also, note the information about the 6-pin connector in Section [2.1.3](#) and on the power cable in Section [2.2.2](#).



A Hirose plug will be shipped with each camera. This plug should be used to connect the power supply cable to the camera.

For proper EMI protection, the power supply cable attached to this plug must be a twin-core shielded cable. Also, the housing of the Hirose plug must be connected to the cable shield and the cable shield must be connected to earth ground at the power supply.

Make sure that the polarity is correct.



**Caution!**

Be sure that all power to your system is switched off before you make or break connections to the camera. Making or breaking connections when power is on can result in damage to the camera.

If you can not switch off power, be sure that the power supply connector is the last connector plugged when you make connections to the camera, and the first connector unplugged when you break connections.

The camera is equipped with an undervoltage lockout. An input voltage below 10.8 VDC will cause the camera to automatically switch off.

The camera has no overvoltage protection. An input voltage higher than 13.2 VDC will damage the camera.

Do not reverse the polarity of the input power to the camera. Reversing the polarity of the input power can severely damage the camera and leave it non-operational. The polarity of the input power to the camera must be as shown in Table 2-3.

# 3 Basic Operation and Features

## 3.1 Functional Description

BASLER A400k area scan cameras employ a CMOS-sensor chip which provides features such as an electronic rolling shutter and electronic exposure time control. Exposure time is controlled either internally via an internal sync signal (free-run mode) or externally via an external trigger (ExSync) signal. The ExSync signal facilitates periodic or non-periodic pixel readout.

In any free-run mode, the camera generates its own internal control signal and the internal signal is used to control exposure and charge readout. When operating in free-run, the camera outputs frames continuously.

When exposure is controlled by an ExSync signal, exposure time can be either level-controlled or programmable. In level-controlled mode, charge is accumulated when the ExSync signal is low. The rising edge of ExSync triggers the readout. In programmable mode, exposure time can be programmed to a predetermined time period. In this case, exposure begins on the rising edge of ExSync and accumulated charges are read out when the programmed exposure time ends.

At readout, accumulated charges move out of the light-sensitive sensor elements (pixels). Moveout is clocked according to the camera's 50 MHz internal data rate (85 MHz in the A406k). As the charges move out of the pixels, they are converted to voltages proportional to the size of each charge.

The sensor has a column-parallel analog-to-digital converter (ADC) architecture that lets the array of 2352 ADCs (2320 in the A406k) on the chip digitize simultaneously the analog data from an entire line of pixels. The analog data is converted into 10-bit digital pixel data by the 10-bit ADCs (shown in Figure 3-1 on page 3-3). The digitized data is then stored in column parallel 10-bit ADC registers.

Now, the digitized pixel data is shifted in portions of 160 bits from the ADC registers to the output registers and output in ascending numerical order from pixel 1 through pixel 2352 (2320 in the A406k) and from the first line through the last line via 16 output ports that each transmit 10-bit pixel data in parallel with each cycle. Finally, the output data is reformatted and transferred out of the camera as shown below:

- In the A402k, the data is reformatted to be output in two data streams in parallel (2 taps).
- In the A403k, the data is reformatted to be output in four data streams in parallel (4 taps).
- In the A404k, the data is reformatted to be output in four data streams in parallel (4 taps) or in eight data streams in parallel (8 taps).
- In the A406k, the data is reformatted to be output in ten data streams in parallel (10 taps).

The 8 bit or 10 bit video data is transmitted from the camera to the frame grabber using a Camera Link transmission format (see Section [2.5](#) for details). The camera can transmit video at eight bit depth or ten bit depth (eight bit depth only in the A406k).

For optimal digitization, gain and offset are programmable via a serial port.

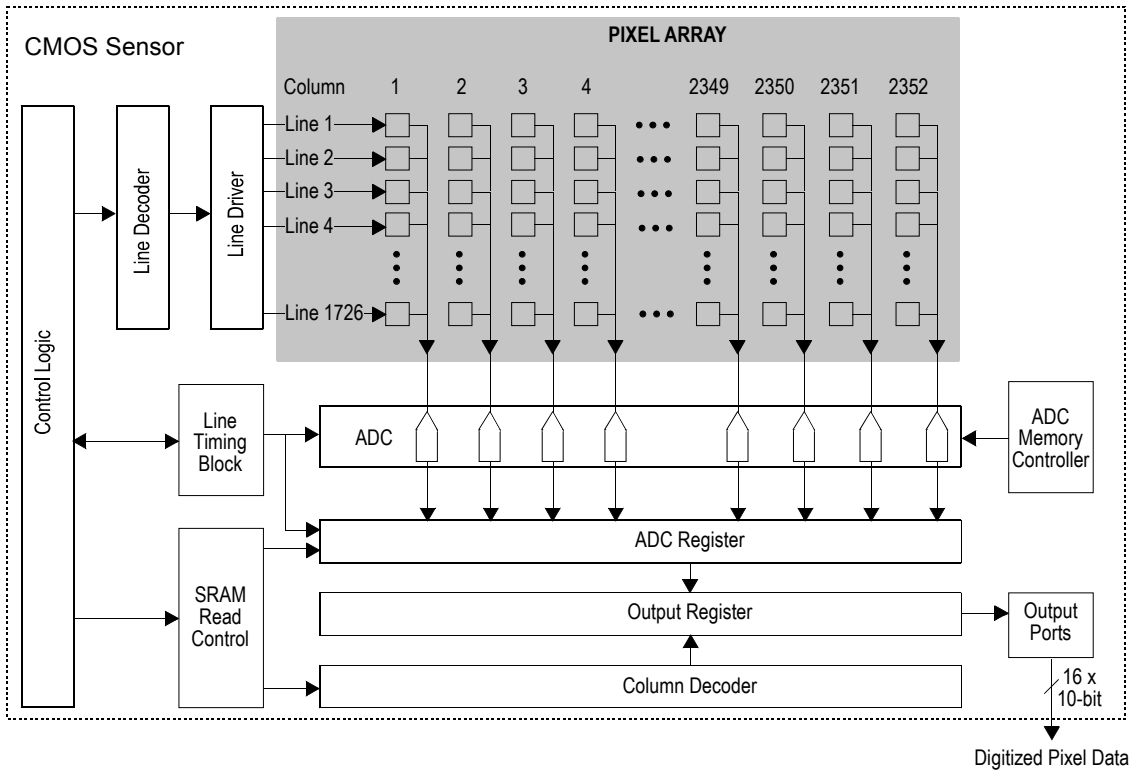


Figure 3-1: A400k Sensor Architecture

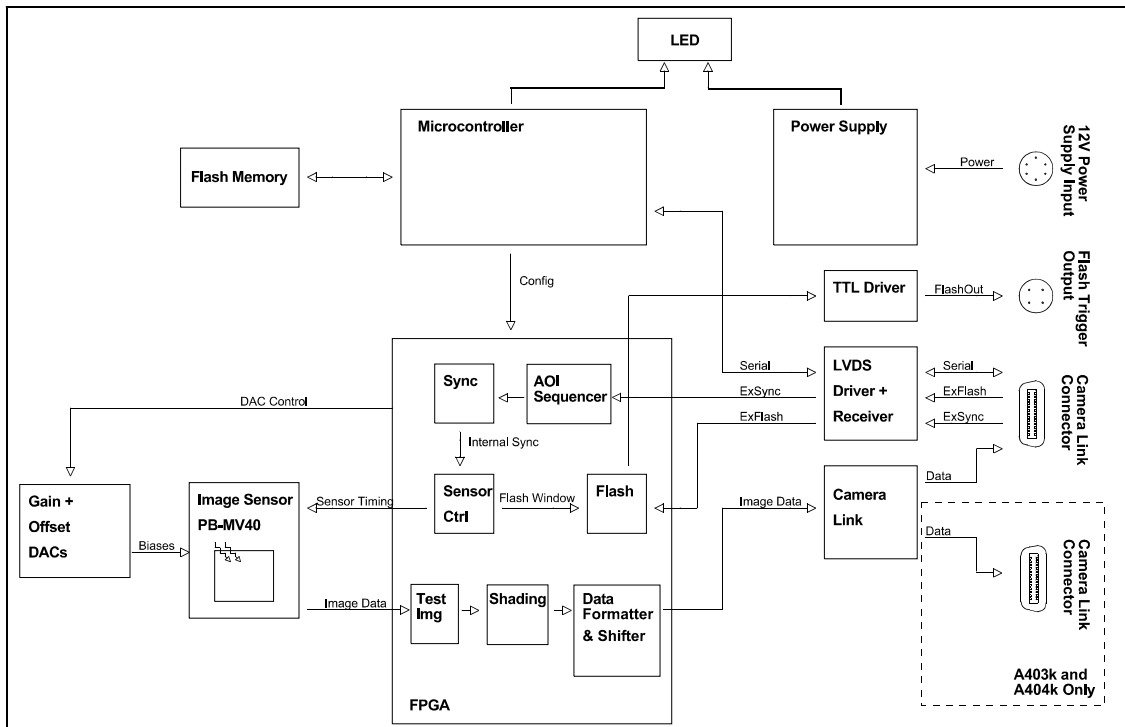


Figure 3-2: A400k Block Diagram

## 3.2 Video Data Output Modes

The A402k can output video data using two different modes: 2 tap 10 bit mode or 2 tap 8 bit mode. In 2 tap 10 bit mode, the camera outputs data for two pixels on each cycle of the pixel clock and the pixel data is at 10 bit depth. In 2 tap 8 bit mode, the camera outputs data for two pixels on each cycle of the pixel clock and the pixel data is at 8 bit depth. These modes are described in detail in Section [2.5.5](#).

The A403k can output video data using two different modes: 4 tap 10 bit mode or 4 tap 8 bit mode. In 4 tap 10 bit mode, the camera outputs data for four pixels on each cycle of the pixel clock and the pixel data is at 10 bit depth. In 4 tap 8 bit mode, the camera outputs data for four pixels on each cycle of the pixel clock and the pixel data is at 8 bit depth. These modes are described in detail in Section [2.5.6](#).

The A404k can output video data using three different modes: 4 tap 10 bit mode, 4 tap 8 bit mode or 8 tap 8 bit mode. In 4 tap 10 bit mode, the camera outputs data for four pixels on each cycle of the pixel clock and the pixel data is at 10 bit depth. In 4 tap 8 bit mode, the camera outputs data for four pixels on each cycle of the pixel clock and the pixel data is at 8 bit depth. In 8 tap 8 bit mode, the camera outputs data for eight pixels on each cycle of the pixel clock and the pixel data is at 8 bit depth. These modes are described in detail in Section [2.5.7](#).

The A406k can output video data in 10 tap 8 bit mode. The camera outputs data for ten pixels on each cycle of the pixel clock and the pixel data is at 8 bit depth. These modes are described in detail in Section [2.5.8](#).

You can select the video data output mode using either the Camera Configuration Tool Plus (see Section [4.1](#) and the configuration tool's on-line help) or binary commands (see Section [4.3](#)). With the configuration tool, you use the **Video Data Output Mode** setting in the **Output** group to select the data output mode and with binary commands, you use the Video Data Output Mode binary command.

### 3.2.1 Setting the Video Data Output Mode

You can set the video data output mode by using the Camera Configuration Tool Plus (CCT+) or by using binary write commands from within your own application to set the camera's control and status registers (CSRs).

#### **With the CCT+**

With the CCT+ (see Section [4.1](#)), you use the Video Data Output Mode setting in the Output parameter group to set the output mode.

#### **By Setting CSRs**

You can select the video data output mode by writing a value to the Mode field of the Video Data Output Mode CSR (see page [4-15](#)).

See Section [4.2.2](#) for an explanation of CSRs. See Section [4.3.1](#) for an explanation of using read/write commands.

## 3.3 Exposure Time Control Modes

A400k cameras can operate under the control of an external trigger signal (ExSync signal) or can operate in “free-run”. In free-run, the camera generates its own internal control signal and does not require an ExSync signal.

### 3.3.1 ExSync Controlled Operation

#### 3.3.1.1 Basics of ExSync Controlled Operation

In ExSync operation, the camera’s frame rate and exposure time are controlled by an externally generated (ExSync) signal. The ExSync signal is typically supplied to the camera by a frame grabber board. You should refer to the manual supplied with your frame grabber board to determine how to set up the ExSync signal that is being supplied to the camera.

When the camera is operating under the control of an ExSync signal, the length of the ExSync signal period determines the camera’s frame rate. (Frame rate =  $1/\text{Control signal period}$ .)

ExSync can be periodic or non-periodic.

All cameras have three modes of exposure time control available when they are operating with an ExSync signal: edge-controlled mode, level-controlled mode, and programmable mode.

A406k cameras have an additional mode available called flash window controlled.

- In **ExSync edge-controlled mode**, the pixels are exposed and charge is accumulated over the full period of the ExSync signal (rising edge to rising edge). The falling edge of the ExSync signal is irrelevant. The frame is read out and transferred on the rising edge of ExSync (see Figure 3-3).

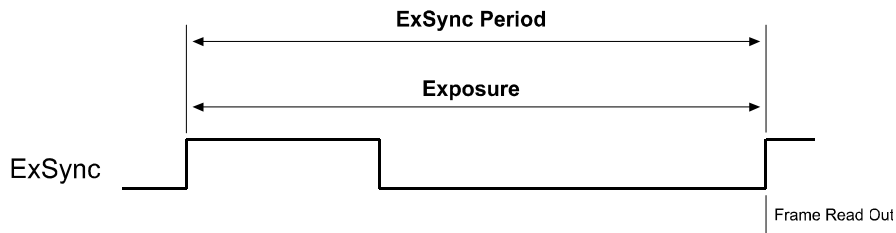


Figure 3-3: ExSync Edge-Controlled Mode

- In **ExSync level-controlled mode**, the exposure time is determined by the time between the falling edge of ExSync and the next rising edge. The pixels are exposed and charge is accumulated only when ExSync is low. The frame is read out and transferred on the rising edge of the ExSync signal (see Figure 3-4).

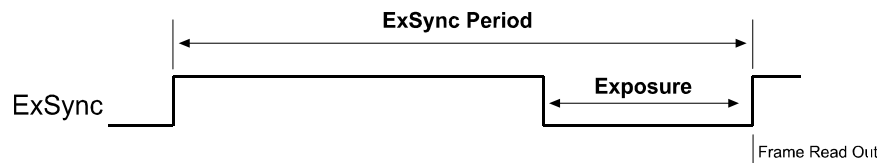


Figure 3-4: ExSync Level-controlled Mode

- In **ExSync programmable mode**, the rising edge of ExSync triggers the start of exposure. Exposure and charge accumulation continue for a pre-programmed length of time. The frame is read out and transferred at the end of the pre-programmed exposure time. The length of the pre-programmed exposure time is determined by the exposure time setting. The falling edge of ExSync is not relevant (see Figure 3-5).

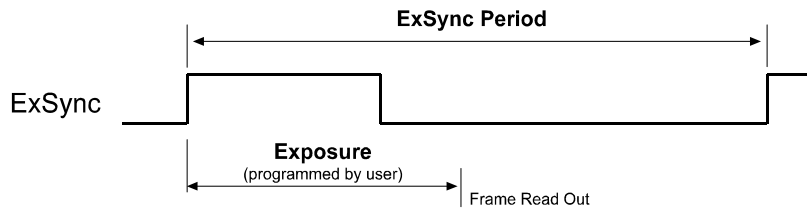


Figure 3-5: ExSync Programmable Mode

- In **ExSync flash window controlled mode (A406k cameras only)**, the rising edge of ExSync triggers the start of exposure and charge accumulation. The frame is read out and transferred at the end of an exposure time calculated by the camera. The falling edge of ExSync is not relevant (see Figure 3-5).

The length of the calculated exposure time is determined by the setting of the “Flash Window Width” parameter. You should set the Flash Window Width parameter to a value that represents how long you want the flash window to be open during each exposure (see Section 3.4 for detailed information about the flash window). Once you have entered a setting for the flash window width, the camera will automatically calculate the exposure time that will result in the desired flash window open time.

To determine when the flash window is actually open, you should monitor the flash trigger signal (see Sections 2.5.9 and 2.5.10).

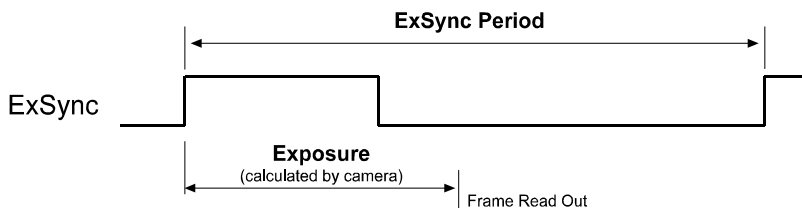


Figure 3-6: ExSync Flash Window Controlled Mode



### 3.3.1.2 Guidelines When Using an ExSync Signal

#### A402k, A403k, and A404k

- In ExSync edge-controlled mode and programmable mode, minimum high time for the ExSync signal is 2  $\mu$ s, minimum low time 2  $\mu$ s. In ExSync level-controlled mode, minimum high time for the ExSync signal is 9.12  $\mu$ s, minimum low time 4.56  $\mu$ s.
- In ExSync programmable mode, the minimum exposure time setting is 4.56  $\mu$ s. Due to the sensor design, the exposure time can only be set in integer multiples of 4.56  $\mu$ s, that is, 4.56  $\mu$ s, 9.12  $\mu$ s, 13.68  $\mu$ s, and so on.

In ExSync programmable mode, the following rule also applies:

$$\text{Exposure Time Setting} \leq \text{ExSync Signal Period} - 9.12 \mu\text{s}$$

#### A406k

- In ExSync edge-controlled mode and programmable mode, minimum high time for the ExSync signal is 2  $\mu$ s, minimum low time 2  $\mu$ s. In ExSync level-controlled mode, minimum high time for the ExSync signal is 5.528  $\mu$ s, minimum low time 2.764  $\mu$ s.
- In ExSync programmable mode, the minimum exposure time setting is 2.764  $\mu$ s. Due to the sensor design, the exposure time can only be set in integer multiples of 2.764  $\mu$ s, that is, 2.764  $\mu$ s, 5.528  $\mu$ s, 8.292  $\mu$ s, and so on.

In ExSync programmable mode, the following rule also applies:

$$\text{Exposure Time Setting} \leq \text{ExSync Signal Period} - 5.528 \mu\text{s}$$

- In ExSync flash window controlled mode, the minimum flash window setting is 2.764  $\mu$ s. The flash window can be set in multiples of 2.764  $\mu$ s, that is, 2.764  $\mu$ s, 5.528  $\mu$ s, 8.292  $\mu$ s, and so on.

In ExSync flash window controlled mode, the following rule also applies:

$$\text{Flash Window Setting} + (\text{AOI Height} \times 2.764 \mu\text{s}) \leq \text{ExSync Signal Period} - 5.528 \mu\text{s}$$

#### Exposure Start Delay

When an exposure is triggered by the ExSync signal, the actual start of exposure will be slightly delayed. (This is commonly referred to as an exposure start delay.) The exposure start delay will vary from exposure to exposure. For A402k, A403k, and A404k cameras it will always fall in a range from 200 ns to 4.76  $\mu$ s. For A406k cameras it will always fall in a range from 200 ns to 2.964  $\mu$ s.

### 3.3.1.3 Selecting an ExSync Exposure Mode, Setting the Exposure Time, and Setting the Flash Window Width

On all cameras, you can select an ExSync exposure time control mode and set the exposure time for the ExSync programmable mode by using the Camera Configuration Tool Plus (CCT+) or by using binary write commands from within your own application to set the camera's control and status registers (CSRs).

On A406k cameras, you can also set the flash window width by using the Camera Configuration Tool Plus (CCT+) or by using binary write commands from within your own application to set the camera's control and status registers (CSRs).

#### With the CCT+

On all cameras, you use the Exposure Time Control Mode setting in the Exposure parameter group of the CCT+ (see Section 4.1) to select the ExSync edge-controlled, ExSync level-controlled or ExSync programmable exposure time control mode. If you select the ExSync programmable mode, the CCT+ will also let you enter an exposure time.

On A406k cameras, you can also use the Exposure Time Control Mode setting in the Exposure parameter group to select the ExSync flash window controlled exposure time control mode. If you select the ExSync flash window controlled mode, the CCT+ will also let you enter a flash window width.

#### By Setting CSRs

You can select the exposure time control mode by writing a value to the Mode field of the Exposure Time Control Mode CSR (see page 4-15).

If you select the ExSync programmable mode, you will also need to set the exposure time. You can set the exposure time by writing a value to the Raw Exposure Time field or to the Absolute Exposure Time field of the Exposure Time CSR (see page 4-16).

If you are using an A406k camera and you select the ExSync flash window controlled mode, you will also need to set the flash window width by writing a value to the Raw Flash Window Width field or to the Absolute Flash Window Width field of the Flash Window Width CSR (see page 4-33).

Section 4.2.2 explains CSRs and the difference between using the "raw" field and the "absolute" field in a CSR. Section 4.3.1 explains using read/write commands.

### 3.3.2 Free Run

#### 3.3.2.1 Basics of Free-run Controlled Operation

In **free-run**, no ExSync signal is required. The camera generates a continuous internal control signal. When the camera is operating in free-run, it exposes and outputs frames continuously.

When the camera is operating in free-run, the length of the control signal period determines the camera's frame rate:

$$\text{Frame rate} = \frac{1}{\text{Control signal period}}$$

The control signal period is equal to the frame period setting.

All cameras have two modes of exposure time control available when they are operating in free-run: edge-controlled mode and programmable mode.

A406k cameras have an additional mode available called flash window controlled.

- In **free-run edge-controlled mode**, the camera generates a continuous internal control signal based on the "Frame Period" parameter. The pixels are exposed and charge is accumulated over the full period of the internal control signal (rising edge to rising edge). The falling edge of the control signal is irrelevant. The frame is read out and transferred on the rising edge of the internal control signal (see Figure 3-7).

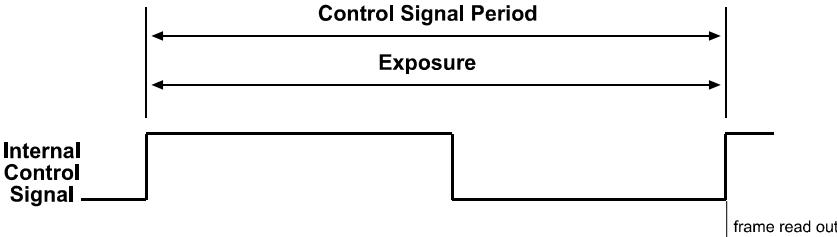


Figure 3-7: Free-run Edge-controlled Mode

- In **free-run programmable mode**, the camera generates a continuous internal control signal based on two programmable parameters: "Exposure Time" and "Frame Period". The Exposure Time setting determines how long the internal control signal will remain low. Pixels are exposed and charge is accumulated when the internal control signal is low. The Frame Period setting determines the control signal period. The frame is read out and transferred on the rising edge of the internal control signal (see Figure 3-8).

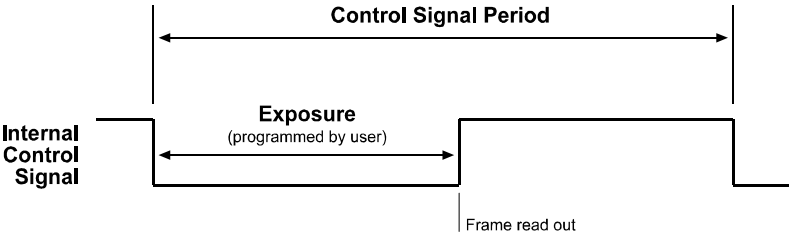


Figure 3-8: Free-run Programmable Mode

- In **free-run flash window controlled mode (A406k cameras only)**, the camera generates a continuous internal control signal based on two programmable parameters: “Flash Window Width” and “Frame Period”.

An exposure time calculated by the camera will determine how long the internal control signal will remain low. Pixels are exposed and charge is accumulated when the internal control signal is low. The frame is read out and transferred on the rising edge of the internal control signal (see Figure 3-8). The Frame Period setting determines the control signal period.

The length of the calculated exposure time is determined by the setting of the “Flash Window Width” parameter. You should set the Flash Window Width parameter to a value that represents how long you want the flash window to be open during each exposure (see Section 3.4 for detailed information about the flash window). Once you have entered a setting for the flash window width, the camera will automatically calculate the exposure time that will result in the desired flash window open time.

To determine when the flash window is actually open, you should monitor the flash trigger signal (see Sections 2.5.9 and 2.5.10).

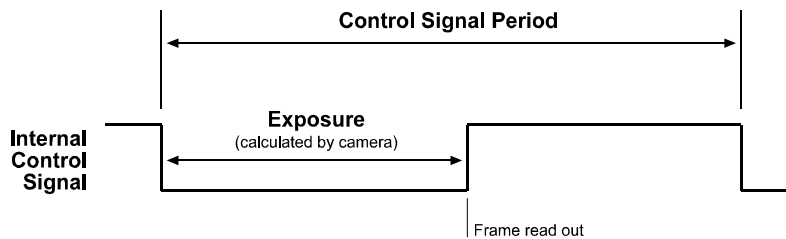


Figure 3-9: Free-run Flash Window Controlled Mode

### 3.3.2.2 Guidelines When Using Free-run

#### A402k, A403k, and A404k

- In free-run programmable mode, the minimum exposure time setting is 4.56  $\mu\text{s}$ . Due to the sensor design, the exposure time can only be set in integer multiples of 4.56  $\mu\text{s}$ , that is, 4.56  $\mu\text{s}$ , 9.12  $\mu\text{s}$ , 13.68  $\mu\text{s}$ , and so on.

In free-run programmable mode, the following rule also applies:

$$\text{Exposure Time Setting} \leq \text{Frame Period Setting} - 9.12 \mu\text{s}$$

#### A406k

- In free-run programmable mode, the minimum exposure time setting is 2.764  $\mu\text{s}$ . Due to the sensor design, the exposure time can only be set in multiples of 2.764  $\mu\text{s}$ , that is, 2.764  $\mu\text{s}$ , 5.528  $\mu\text{s}$ , 8.292  $\mu\text{s}$ , and so on.

In free-run programmable mode, the following rule also applies:

$$\text{Exposure Time Setting} \leq \text{Frame Period Setting} - 5.528 \mu\text{s}$$

- In free-run flash window controlled mode, the minimum flash window setting is 2.764  $\mu\text{s}$ . The flash window can be set in multiples of 2.764  $\mu\text{s}$ , that is, 2.764  $\mu\text{s}$ , 5.528  $\mu\text{s}$ , 8.292  $\mu\text{s}$ , and so on.

In free-run flash window controlled mode, the following rule also applies:

$$\text{Flash Window Setting} + (\text{AOI Height} \times 2.764 \mu\text{s}) \leq \text{Frame Period Setting} - 5.528 \mu\text{s}$$

### 3.3.2.3 Selecting a Free-run Exposure Mode, Setting the Frame Period, Setting the Exposure Time, and Setting the Flash Window Width

On all cameras, you can select a free-run exposure time control mode, set the frame period, and set the exposure time for the free-run programmable mode by using the Camera Configuration Tool Plus (CCT+) or by using binary write commands from within your own application to set the camera's control and status registers (CSRs).

On A406k cameras, you can also set the flash window width by using the Camera Configuration Tool Plus (CCT+) or by using binary write commands from within your own application to set the camera's control and status registers (CSRs).

#### With the CCT+

On all cameras, you use the Exposure Time Control Mode setting in the Exposure parameter group of the CCT+ (see Section 4.1) to select the free-run edge-controlled or the free-run programmable exposure time control mode. If you select the free-run programmable mode, the CCT+ will also let you enter an exposure time.

On A406k cameras, you can also use the Exposure Time Control Mode setting in the Exposure parameter group to select the free-run flash window controlled exposure time control mode. If you select the free-run flash window controlled mode, the CCT+ will also let you enter a flash window width.

#### By Setting CSRs

You can select the exposure time control mode by writing a value to the Mode field of the Exposure Time Control Mode CSR (see page 4-15).

You can set the frame period by writing a value to the Raw Frame Period field or to the Absolute Frame Period field of the Frame Period CSR (see page 4-18).

If you select the free-run programmable mode, you will also need to set the exposure time. You can set the exposure time by writing a value to the Raw Exposure Time field or to the Absolute Exposure Time field of the Exposure Time CSR (see page 4-16).

If you are using an A406k camera and you select the free-run flash window controlled mode, you will also need to set the flash window width by writing a value to the Raw Flash Window Width field or to the Absolute Flash Window Width field of the Flash Window Width CSR (see page 4-33).

Section 4.2.2 explains CSRs and the difference between using the "raw" field and the "absolute" field in a CSR. Section 4.3.1 explains using read/write commands.

### 3.4 Rolling Shutter

A rolling shutter is used to control the start and stop of exposure. A rolling shutter requires less in-pixel transistors than a nonrolling shutter. This allows a larger photosensitive area per pixel, that is, a higher fill factor and thus, a higher sensitivity.

#### A402k, A403k, and A404k

The rolling shutter resets, exposes and reads out the pixel lines with a temporal offset of 4.56  $\mu$ s from one line to the next.

When exposure is triggered, the rolling shutter first resets the top line of pixels, then the second line, then the third line, and so on. The reset progresses down the image from one line to the next until the bottom line of pixels is reached (see Figure 3-10).

The time interval between a pixel line being reset and the pixel line being read out is the exposure time. Exposure time is the same for all lines and determined by the exposure time setting. Due to the pixel lines being reset and read out with an offset of 4.56  $\mu$ s, the start of exposure has an offset of 4.56  $\mu$ s from one line to next.

The sequence of pixel readout is timed identically to the reset, starting from the top line and moving down the image until readout of the bottom line is complete.

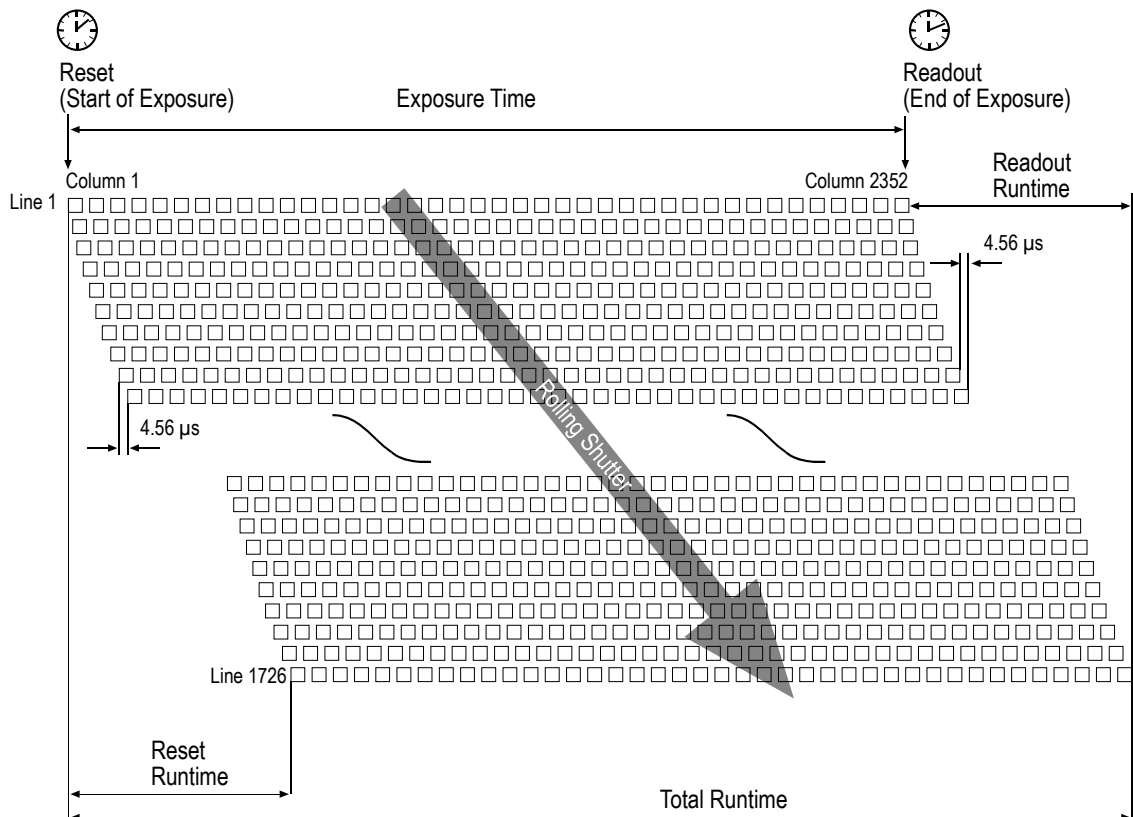


Figure 3-10: Rolling Shutter (A402k, A403k, A404k)

**A406k**

The rolling shutter resets, exposes and reads out the pixel lines with a temporal offset of 2.764  $\mu$ s from one line to the next.

When exposure is triggered, the rolling shutter first resets the top line of pixels, then the second line, then the third line, and so on. The reset progresses down the image from one line to the next until the bottom line of pixels is reached (see Figure 3-11).

The time interval between a pixel line being reset and the pixel line being read out is the exposure time. Exposure time is the same for all lines and determined by the exposure time setting. Due to the pixel lines being reset and read out with an offset of 2.764  $\mu$ s, the start of exposure has an offset of 2.764  $\mu$ s from one line to next.

The sequence of pixel readout is timed identically to the reset, starting from the top line and moving down the image until readout of the bottom line is complete.

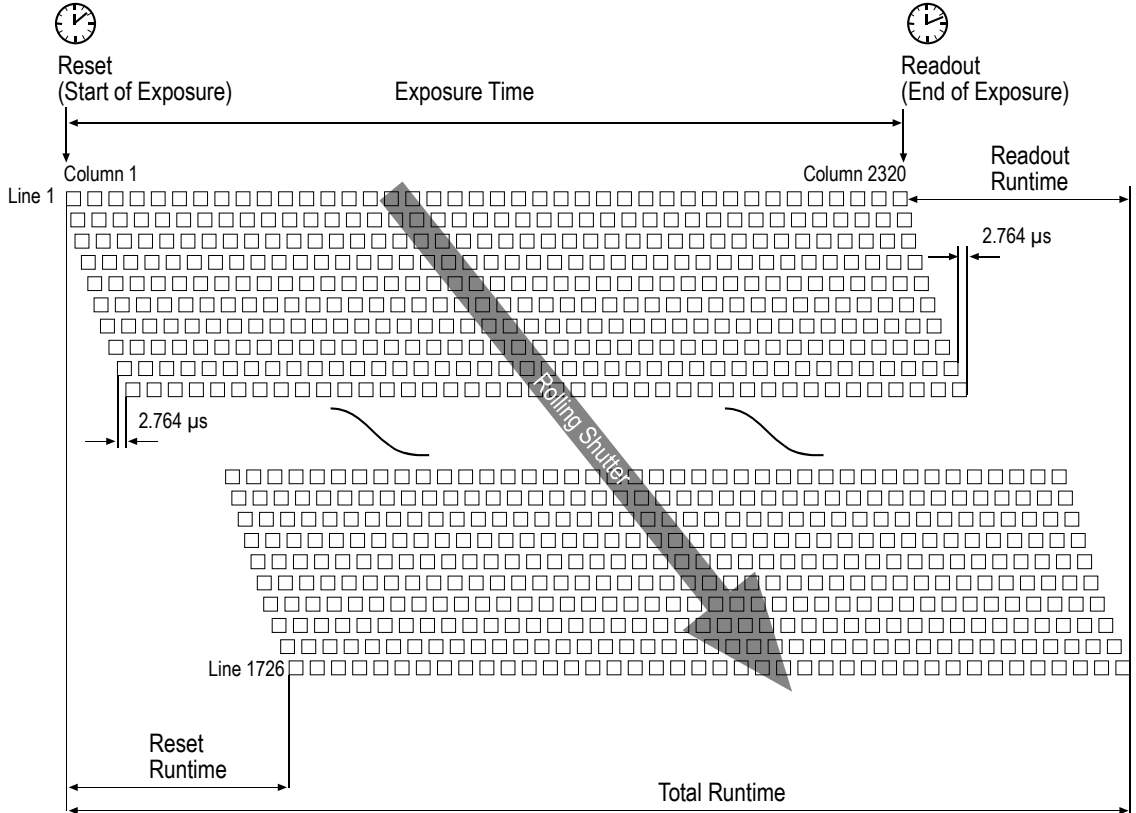


Figure 3-11: Rolling Shutter (A406k)

### 3.4.1 Guidelines for Successful Use of the Rolling Shutter

To successfully use the rolling shutter functionality of the camera, make sure that you observe the guidelines listed below.

#### A402k, A403k, and A404k

- Exposure time can only be set incrementally in multiples of 4.56  $\mu$ s. Formula:

$$\text{Exposure time} = N \times 4.56 \mu\text{s}$$

where N must be an integer and  $> 0$ . Exposure time can range from 4.56  $\mu$ s to 19.12 s.

- The runtime of the sensor reset and readout depends on the height of the area of interest (AOI, see page [3-34](#)). The formula below can be used to calculate the runtime:

$$\text{Reset runtime} = \text{Readout runtime} = 4.56 \mu\text{s} \times (\text{AOI Height} - 1)$$

- The formula below can be used to calculate the total time it takes to reset, expose and read out a single frame:

$$\text{Total frame exposure runtime} = 4.56 \mu\text{s} \times (\text{AOI Height} - 1) + \text{Exposure time}$$

Examples:

- (A) The height of the area of interest (AOI) is 1726 lines (full resolution):

$$\text{Total runtime} = 4.56 \mu\text{s} \times (1726 - 1) + \text{Exposure time} = \underline{7866 \mu\text{s} + \text{Exposure time}}$$

- (B) The height of the area of interest (AOI) is only 200 lines:

$$\text{Total runtime} = 4.56 \mu\text{s} \times (200 - 1) + \text{Exposure time} = \underline{907.4 \mu\text{s} + \text{Exposure time}}$$

- Imaging of fast moving objects requires a flash exposure within the camera's flash window (see Section [3.4.2](#)).



**A406k**

- Exposure time can only be set incrementally in multiples of 2.764  $\mu\text{s}$ . Formula:

$$\text{Exposure time} = N \times 2.764 \mu\text{s}$$

where N must be an integer and  $> 0$ . Exposure time can range from 2.764  $\mu\text{s}$  to 19.12 s.

- The runtime of the sensor reset and readout depends on the height of the area of interest (AOI, see page 3-34). The formula below can be used to calculate the runtime:

$$\text{Reset runtime} = \text{Readout runtime} = 2.764 \mu\text{s} \times (\text{AOI Height} - 1)$$

- The formula below can be used to calculate the total time it takes to reset, expose and read out a single frame:

$$\text{Total frame exposure runtime} = 2.764 \mu\text{s} \times (\text{AOI Height} - 1) + \text{Exposure time}$$

Examples:

- (A) The height of the area of interest (AOI) is 1726 lines (full resolution):

$$\text{Total runtime} = 2.764 \mu\text{s} \times (1726 - 1) + \text{Exposure time} = \underline{4767.9 \mu\text{s} + \text{Exposure time}}$$

- (B) The height of the area of interest (AOI) is only 200 lines:

$$\text{Total runtime} = 2.764 \mu\text{s} \times (200 - 1) + \text{Exposure time} = \underline{550.036 \mu\text{s} + \text{Exposure time}}$$

- Imaging of fast moving objects requires a flash exposure within the camera's flash window (see Section 3.4.2).

### 3.4.2 Flash Exposure for Fast Moving Objects

#### A402k, A403k, and A404k

Imaging of fast moving objects requires a flash exposure. If flash exposure is not used, image distortions will occur due to the exposure's 4.56  $\mu\text{s}$  offset from one line to the next.

Due to the exposure's 4.56  $\mu\text{s}$  offset from one line to the next, there is a limited time interval where all pixel lines are open, that is, all pixels are exposed to light simultaneously. This time interval is called the "flash window" of the camera (see [Figure 3-12](#)).

The flash window opens when exposure is started in the last pixel line within the area of interest (AOI) and it closes when readout is started in the first pixel line within the AOI. The width of the flash window is calculated using the below formula:

$$\text{Flash window width } [\mu\text{s}] = \text{Exposure time } [\mu\text{s}] - (\text{AOI Height} \times 4.56 \mu\text{s})$$

A400k cameras output a flash trigger signal that can be used to trigger flash exposure. The flash trigger signal can be programmed to be high as long as the flash window is open, that is, all pixel lines are exposed to light and the flash should occur (see [Section 2.5.9](#) on page 2-39).

To effectively use the flash exposure, the guidelines below must be observed:

- The flash must occur while the flash window is open, that is, the flash trigger signal is high.
- The exposure time setting on the camera and the duration of the flash must be equal to or higher than the minimum flash exposure time required. The minimum flash exposure time required is calculated using the below formula:

$$\text{Minimum flash exposure} = 4.56 \mu\text{s} \times (\text{AOI Height} - 1) + T_{\text{Flash}}$$

where  $T_{\text{Flash}}$  is the time interval between when the flash is triggered until the flash reaches zero intensity again.

Examples:

(A) The height of the area of interest (AOI) is 1726 lines (full resolution):

$$\text{Minimum flash exposure} = 4.56 \mu\text{s} \times (1726 - 1) + T_{\text{Flash}} = \underline{7866 \mu\text{s}} + T_{\text{Flash}}$$

(B) The height of the area of interest (AOI) is only 200 lines:

$$\text{Minimum flash exposure} = 4.56 \mu\text{s} \times (200 - 1) + T_{\text{Flash}} = \underline{907.4 \mu\text{s}} + T_{\text{Flash}}$$



If the exposure time setting on the camera is lower than the minimum flash exposure time required, no flash trigger signal will be output.

- The light intensity of the flash must be considerably higher than the light intensity in the scene when no flash is present.
- Exposure of the next frame can be started while the previous frame is still being read out.

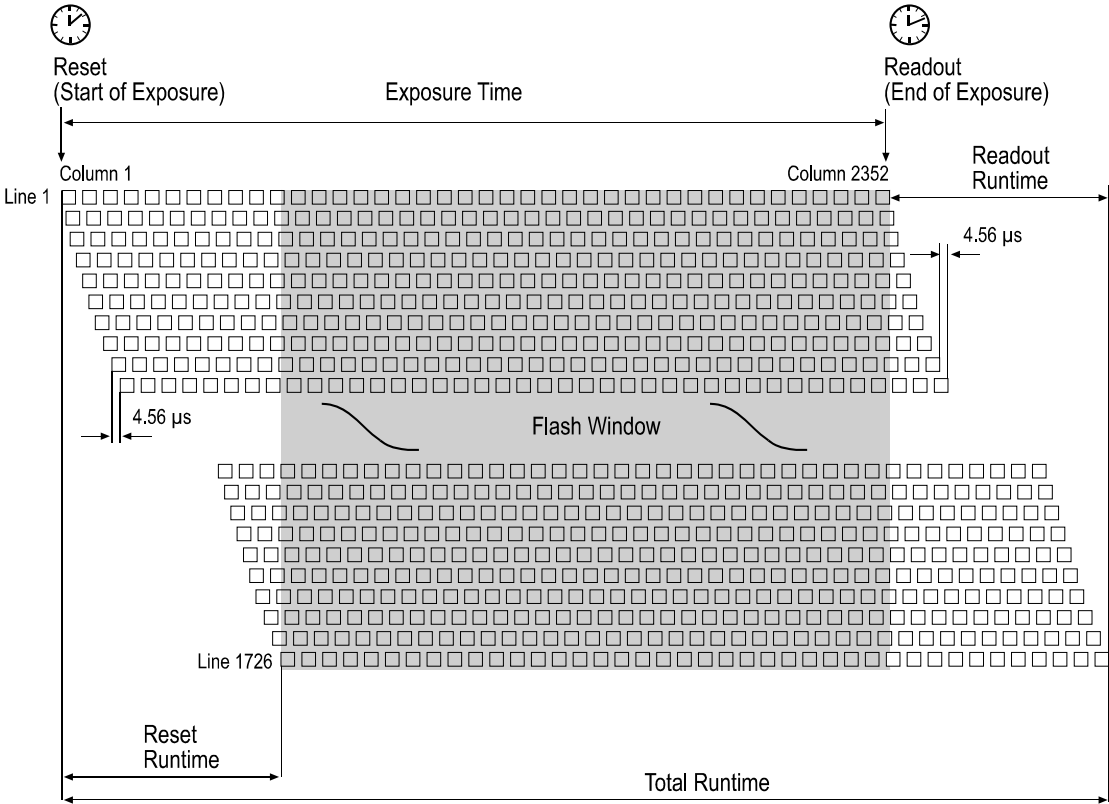


Figure 3-12: Flash Window (A402k, 403k, 404k)

**A406k**

Imaging of fast moving objects requires a flash exposure. If flash exposure is not used, image distortions will occur due to the exposure's 2.764  $\mu\text{s}$  offset from one line to the next.

Due to the exposure's 2.764  $\mu\text{s}$  offset from one line to the next, there is a limited time interval where all pixel lines are open, that is, all pixels are exposed to light simultaneously. This time interval is called the "flash window" of the camera (see [Figure 3-13](#)).

The flash window opens when exposure is started in the last pixel line within the area of interest (AOI) and it closes when readout is started in the first pixel line within the AOI. The width of the flash window is calculated using the below formula:

$$\text{Flash window width } [\mu\text{s}] = \text{Exposure time } [\mu\text{s}] - (\text{AOI Height} \times 2.764 \mu\text{s})$$

A400k cameras output a flash trigger signal that can be used to trigger flash exposure. The flash trigger signal can be programmed to be high as long as the flash window is open, that is, all pixel lines are exposed to light and the flash should occur (see [Section 2.5.9](#) on page 2-39).

To effectively use the flash exposure, the guidelines below must be observed:

- The flash must occur while the flash window is open, that is, the flash trigger signal is high.
- The exposure time setting on the camera and the duration of the flash must be equal to or higher than the minimum flash exposure time required. The minimum flash exposure time required is calculated using the below formula:

$$\text{Minimum flash exposure} = 2.764 \mu\text{s} \times (\text{AOI Height} - 1) + T_{\text{Flash}}$$

where  $T_{\text{Flash}}$  is the time interval between when the flash is triggered until the flash reaches zero intensity again.

Examples:

(A) The height of the area of interest (AOI) is 1726 lines (full resolution):

$$\text{Minimum flash exposure} = 2.764 \mu\text{s} \times (1726 - 1) + T_{\text{Flash}} = \underline{4767.9 \mu\text{s}} + T_{\text{Flash}}$$

(B) The height of the area of interest (AOI) is only 200 lines:

$$\text{Minimum flash exposure} = 2.764 \mu\text{s} \times (200 - 1) + T_{\text{Flash}} = \underline{550.036 \mu\text{s}} + T_{\text{Flash}}$$



If the exposure time setting on the camera is lower than the minimum flash exposure time required, no flash trigger signal will be output.

- The light intensity of the flash must be considerably higher than the light intensity in the scene when no flash is present.
- Exposure of the next frame can be started while the previous frame is still being read out.

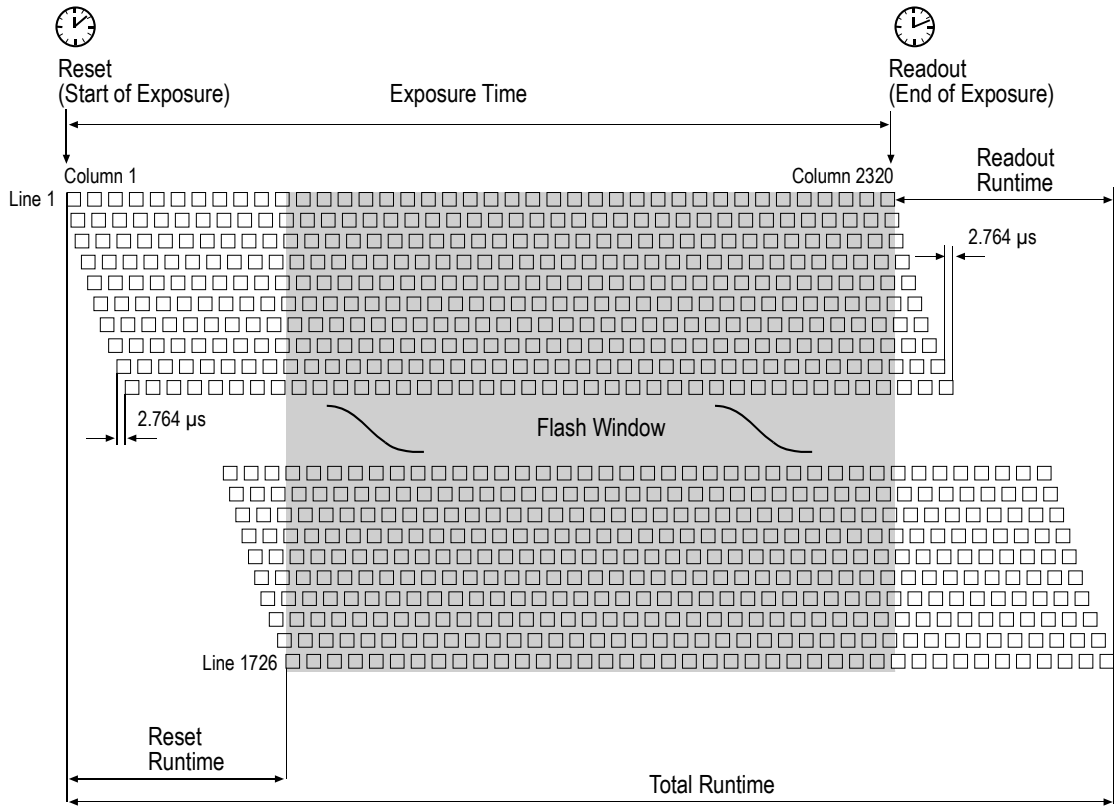


Figure 3-13: Flash Window (A406k)

## 3.5 Gain and Offset

### 3.5.1 Gain

On A400k cameras, gain can be set within a range from 0% to 100% where 0% corresponds to the minimum gain and 100% corresponds to the maximum gain.

The level of amplification achieved when the gain is set to 0% is always 0 dB. The level of amplification that the camera will achieve at the 100% setting depends on the current setting of the camera's offset parameter. As shown in Table 3-1, the amplification that the camera can achieve at the 100% setting decreases as the setting of the offset parameter increases.

The default gain setting is 20%.

Offset Setting	Gain in dB at the 100% Gain Setting
0%	~ 13 dB
100%	~ 8 dB

Table 3-1: Max. Gain

As shown in the graphs in Figure 3-14, increasing the gain setting increases the slope of the camera's response curve and results in a higher camera output for a given amount of light. Decreasing the gain setting decreases the slope of the response curve and results in a lower camera output for a given amount of light.

Increasing gain also increases noise. The signal to noise ratio decreases as gain is increased.

#### 3.5.1.1 Setting the Gain

You can set the gain by using the Camera Configuration Tool Plus (CCT+) or by using binary write commands from within your own application to set the camera's control and status registers (CSRs).

##### With the CCT+

With the CCT+ (see Section 4.1), you use the Gain setting in the Gain & Offset parameter group to set the gain.

##### By Setting CSRs

You can set the gain by writing a value to the Raw Gain field or to the Absolute Gain field of the Gain CSR (see page 4-21).

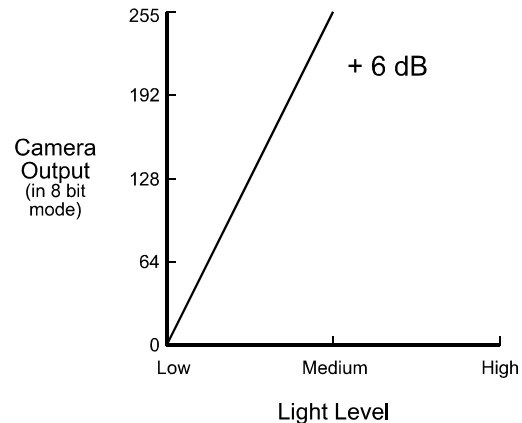
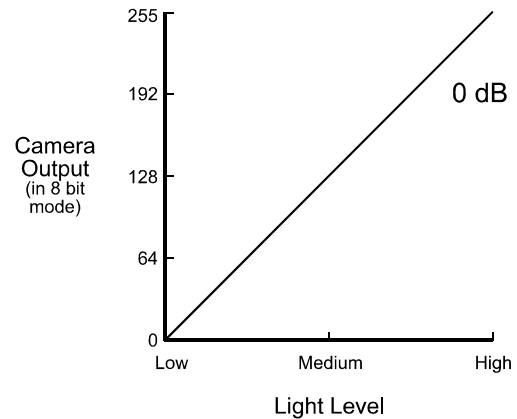


Figure 3-14: Response at Various Gain Settings

Section [4.2.2](#) explains CSRs and the difference between using the “raw” field and the “absolute” field in a CSR. Section [4.3.1](#) explains using read/write commands.

## 3.5.2 Offset

Offset on A400k cameras is adjustable within a range from 0% to 100% where 0% correspond to an offset of 0 gray values and 100% correspond to an offset of approximately 32 gray values (8 bit output mode) or 128 gray values (10 bit output mode).

Increasing the offset by 3% will result in an increase of approximately one gray value (8 bit output mode) or four gray values (10 bit output mode) in the average pixel value for each frame transmitted by the camera. Decreasing the offset by 3% will result in a decrease of approximately one gray value in the average pixel value for each frame (8 bit output mode).

The default offset setting is 10%.

### 3.5.2.1 Setting the Offset

You can set the offset by using the Camera Configuration Tool Plus (CCT+) or by using binary write commands from within your own application to set the camera’s control and status registers (CSRs).

#### **With the CCT+**

With the CCT+ (see Section [4.1](#)), you use the Offset setting in the Gain & Offset parameter group to set the offset.

#### **By Setting CSRs**

You can set the offset by writing a value to the Raw Offset field or to the Absolute Offset field of the Offset CSR (see page [4-23](#)).

Section [4.2.2](#) explains CSRs and the difference between using the “raw” field and the “absolute” field in a CSR. Section [4.3.1](#) explains using read/write commands.

## 3.6 Shading Correction

In theory, when a digital camera captures an image of a uniform object, the pixel values output from the camera should be uniform. In practice, however, variations in optics and lighting and small variations in the sensor's performance can cause the camera output to be non-uniform even when the camera is capturing images of a uniform object. A400k cameras are equipped with a shading correction feature that lets the camera correct the captured image for variations caused by optics, lighting, and sensor variations. There are three types of shading correction available on A400k cameras, column FPN shading correction, DSNU shading correction, and PRNU shading correction.

### 3.6.1 Column FPN Shading Correction

In theory, when an area scan camera with a digital sensor captures an image of a uniform object under homogeneous illumination, the pixels should output the same gray value throughout the entire image. In practice, slight variations in the pixel column amplifiers in the sensor will cause some variation from pixel column to pixel column. This variation is known as column Fixed Pattern Noise (column FPN). Column FPN appears as vertical stripes in the image. The camera's sensor contains special self-calibrating circuitry that enables it to reduce column FPN before the analog pixel data enters the analog-to-digital converters.

The column FPN shading correction feature on A400k cameras can further correct for the variations caused by column FPN. Column FPN shading correction overwrites the column FPN shading correction that is done by the sensor's self-calibrating circuitry.

#### Generating a Set of Column FPN Shading Correction Values

Before you can use column FPN shading correction, you must generate a column FPN shading correction table. To create the table, perform the following steps:

1. Because column FPN varies depending on the temperature, make sure that the camera has reached its normal operating temperature.
2. Cover the camera lens, close the iris in the camera lens, or darken the room so that the camera will be capturing frames in complete darkness.
3. Signal the camera to generate a set of column FPN shading correction values:
  - a) You can start the generation of a set of column FPN shading correction values by using the Camera Configuration Tool Plus (see Section 4.1). With the CCT+, you use the Shading Value Generate parameter in the Column FPN Shading Correction parameters group to start the generation of a set of column FPN shading correction values.
  - b) You can also start the generation of the column FPN shading correction table by using a binary write command (see Section 4.3) to write a value to the Generate field of the Column FPN Shading Value Generate CSR (see page 4-24).

After you have signalled the start of column FPN shading correction value generation, generation is a fully-automated process and requires no ExSync signal. When column FPN shading correction value generation is started, the camera stops image capture and data output. During generation (~ 4 seconds), the camera loads a special set of parameters; no image is captured and no data is output from the camera. The camera calculates the column FPN shading correction values and creates a table of correction values.

When column FPN shading correction value generation is complete, the set of column FPN values will be placed in the camera's volatile memory. This set of values will overwrite any shading values that are already in the memory. After column FPN shading correction value generation is complete, the camera reloads the original set of parameters and continues to capture images and output data.



## Enabling Column FPN Shading Correction Using Generated Values

Generating a set of column FPN shading correction values automatically disables the column FPN shading correction that is normally done by the sensor's self-calibrating circuitry. Once you have generated a set of column FPN shading correction values, the camera automatically starts to use the generated column FPN shading correction table to apply the appropriate offset to each pixel to correct for column FPN.

## Resetting Column FPN Shading Correction

To revert to FPN shading correction done by the sensor's self-calibrating circuitry, you must reset the column FPN shading correction feature with the Camera Configuration Tool Plus or by using binary read/write commands from within your own application to set the camera's control and status registers (CSRs).

### With the CCT+

With the Camera Configuration Tool Plus (see Section 4.1), you use the Shading Value Generate parameter in the Column FPN Shading Correction parameters group to reset column FPN shading correction.

### By Setting CSRs

You can start a reset by writing a value to the Generate field of the Column FPN Shading Correction CSR (see page 4-24).

Section 4.2.2 explains CSRs. Section 4.3.1 explains using read/write commands.

## Saving a Set of Column FPN Shading Values to a File

When you generate a set of column FPN shading correction values, the values are placed in the camera's volatile memory and they overwrite any shading values that are already in the memory. The current set of values in the volatile memory is used immediately by the camera. Values placed in the camera's volatile memory are lost if the camera is reset or the camera power is switched off.

A400k cameras can save the current column FPN values in the volatile memory to a file in the camera's non-volatile memory. Files saved in the non-volatile memory are not lost at reset or power off. You can save only one set of column FPN values to file in the non-volatile memory.

A save will take four to five minutes.

You can save the current shading values to a file in the non-volatile memory by using the Camera Configuration Tool Plus (CCT+) or by using binary read/write commands from within your own application to set the camera's control and status registers (CSRs).

### With the CCT+

With the CCT+ (see Section 4.1), you use the Create Column FPN Shading Values File parameter in the Column FPN Shading Value File parameters group to save the column FPN shading set currently in the volatile memory to a file in the non-volatile memory.

### By Setting CSRs

You can save the current shading correction values to a file in the non-volatile memory by writing values to the bulk data CSR for column FPN shading values.

Section 4.2.3 explains the bulk data CSRs and explains how to use the CSRs to save the shading values to a file. Section 4.3.1 explains using read/write commands.



The column FPN shading correction values are not saved in the user sets described in Section 3.14.1. To save the column FPN shading values, you must save them to a file as described on the previous page.

## 3.6.2 DSNU Shading Correction

In theory, when an area scan camera with a digital sensor captures a frame in complete darkness, all of the pixel values in the frame should be near zero and they should be equal. In practice, slight variations in the performance of the pixels in the sensor will cause some variation the pixel values output from the camera when the camera is capturing frames in darkness. This variation is known as Dark Signal Non-uniformity (DSNU). The DSNU shading correction feature on A400k cameras can correct for the variations caused by DSNU.

### Generating a Set of DSNU Shading Correction Values

Before you can use DSNU shading correction, you must generate a set of DSNU shading correction values. To generate a set of values, perform the following steps:

1. For optimum performance, make sure that a set of column FPN shading correction values has been created before. Doing DSNU shading correction before column FPN shading correction can result in image quality degradation.
2. As DSNU varies depending on the temperature, make sure that the camera has reached its operating temperature.
3. Make sure that the area of interest is set to the area where you want to generate values.
4. Cover the camera lens, close the iris in the camera lens, or darken the room so that the camera will be capturing frames in complete darkness.
5. Set the gain as you would for normal system operation.
6. Make sure that the offset is set so all gray values including the noise are around 16 (8-bit mode) or 64 (10-bit mode) or lower.
7. Signal the camera to generate a set of DSNU shading values:
  - c) You can start the generation of a set of DSNU shading values by using the Camera Configuration Tool Plus (see Section 4.1). With the CCT+, you set the Shading Value Generate parameter in the DSNU & PRNU Shading Correction parameters group to start the generation of a set of DSNU shading values.
  - d) You can also start the generation of the DSNU shading table by using a binary write command (see Section 4.3) to write a value to the Generate field of the DSNU or PRNU Shading Value Generate CSR (see page 4-25).
8. The camera must capture at least eight frames to create a set of DSNU shading correction values. If your camera is set to control exposure with an ExSync signal, you must generate at least eight ExSync signal cycles after you signal the camera to begin generating the values.

- If you are running the camera in a free-run exposure mode, you must wait long enough for the camera to capture at least eight frames.
9. Once eight frames have been captured, the camera calculates the DSNU shading correction values:
    - a) The camera uses the data from the eight captured frames to calculate an average gray value for each pixel in the frame.
    - b) The camera finds the pixel with the highest average gray value in the frame.
    - c) For each of the other pixels in the frame, the camera determines the offset that would be needed to make the pixel's average value equal to the average value for the highest pixel.
    - d) The camera creates a set of DSNU shading values that contains the calculated offsets.
 

The set of DSNU values will be placed in the camera's volatile memory. This set of values will overwrite any shading values that are already in the memory. The current set of values in the volatile memory is used whenever DSNU is enabled.

### Enabling DSNU Shading Correction

Once you have a DSNU shading table in place you can enable and use DSNU shading correction. With the DSNU correction feature enabled, the camera will use the set of shading values to apply the appropriate offset to each pixel to correct for DSNU.

You can enable DSNU shading correction with the Camera Configuration Tool Plus or by using binary read/write commands from within your own application to set the camera's control and status registers (CSRs).

#### With the CCT+

With the Camera Configuration Tool Plus (see Section 4.1), you set the Shading Mode parameter in the Shading Correction parameters group to enable DSNU shading correction.

#### By Setting CSRs

You can enable DSNU shading correction by writing a value to the Mode field of the DNSU and / or PRNU Shading Correction Enable CSR (see page 4-25).

Section 4.2.2 explains CSRs. Section 4.3.1 explains using read/write commands.

### Saving a Set of DSNU Shading Values to a File

When you generate a set of DSNU shading correction values, the values are placed in the camera's volatile memory and they overwrite any shading values that are already in the memory. The current set of values in the volatile memory is used immediately by the camera. Values placed in the camera's volatile memory are lost if the camera is reset or the camera power is switched off.

A400k cameras can save the current DSNU values in the volatile memory to a file in the camera's non-volatile memory. Files saved in the non-volatile memory are not lost at reset or power off. You can save only one set of DSNU values to file in the non-volatile memory. A save will take approximately two minutes.

You can save the current shading values to a file in the non-volatile memory by using the Camera Configuration Tool Plus (CCT+) or by using binary read/write commands from within your own application to set the camera's control and status registers (CSRs).

**With the CCT+**

With the CCT+ (see Section 4.1), you use the Create DSNU Shading Values File parameter in the DSNU Shading Value File parameters group to save the DSNU shading set currently in the volatile memory to a file in the non-volatile memory.

**By Setting CSRs**

You can save the current shading correction values to a file in the non-volatile memory by writing values to the bulk data CSR for DSNU shading values.

Section 4.2.3 explains the bulk data CSRs and explains how to use the CSRs to save the shading values to a file. Section 4.3.1 explains using read/write commands.



The DSNU shading correction values are not saved in the user sets described in Section 3.14.1. To save the column FPN shading values, you must save them to a file as described on the previous page.

If you save the set of DSNU values to a file, enable the use of shading correction, and save the current work set to your standard user set, the camera will automatically load and use shading correction at next power on. Loading will take approximately 25 seconds. After 25 seconds, the camera will start image capture and be able to receive commands.

### 3.6.3 PRNU Shading Correction

In theory, when an area scan camera with a digital sensor captures a frame with the camera viewing a uniform white target in bright light, all of the pixel values in the frame should be near their maximum gray value and they should be equal. In practice, slight variations in the performance of the pixels in the sensor, variations in the optics, and variations in the lighting will cause some variation the pixel values output from the camera. This variation is known as Photo Response Non-uniformity (PRNU). The PRNU shading correction feature on A400k cameras can correct for the variations caused by PRNU. In the color version, PRNU shading correction is executed for each color separately.

Shading correction values will only be generated for the pixels inside of the current area of interest. No changes will be made to the pixels outside of the area of interest.

The camera can have only one set of shading correction values but you can have special shading correction values for each area of interest in the same set if the areas of interest do not overlap. Creating different shading correction values for each area of interest will be necessary if you have two or more areas of interest to be captured after the other under different illumination. For example, in order to create special shading correction values for two areas of interest within the same set, you would set the first area of interest and create correction values under the illumination for the first area of interest so the values go into the set and then, you would set the second area of interest and create correction values under the illumination for the second area of interest so these values also go into the set. The set would then contain shading correction values for the two areas of interest.

## Generating a Set of PRNU Shading Values

Before you can use PRNU shading correction, you must generate a set of PRNU shading correction values. If you have two or more areas of interest to be captured under different illumination, repeat the below procedure for each area of interest. Make sure that the areas do not overlap. To generate a set of values, perform the following steps:

1. Make sure that a set of column FPN shading correction values and a set of DSNU shading correction values has been created before. Doing PRNU shading correction before column FPN shading correction or before DSNU shading correction can result in significant image quality degradation.
2. Make sure that the area of interest is set to the area where you want to generate values.
3. Place a uniform white or light colored target in the field of view of the camera. Adjust your lighting and optics as you would for normal system operation.
4. Set the gain on the camera to your normal operating setting.
5. Make sure that no part of the area of interest has reached saturation, that is, all gray values are lower than 255 (8-bit) or 1023 (10-bit).
6. Capture several frames and examine the pixel values returned from the camera. The pixel values should be about 80% of maximum.
  - a) If the pixel values are not at 80% of maximum adjust your lighting and/or lens aperture setting to achieve 80%.
  - b) If you can not achieve 80% output by adjusting the lighting, then adjust the gain setting to achieve the correct output.
7. Capture several frames and examine the pixel values returned from the camera. In each frame, the values for the darkest pixels must not be less 1/2 of the values for the lightest pixels in the line. (If the values for the darkest pixels are less than 1/2 of the value for the lightest pixels, the camera will not be able to fully correct for shading variations.)
  - a) If the values for the darkest pixels are not less than 1/2 of the value for the lightest pixels, go on to step 8.
  - b) If the values for the darkest pixels are less than 1/2 of the value for the lightest pixels, it usually indicates extreme variations in lighting or poor quality optics. Make corrections as required.
8. Signal the camera to generate a set of PRNU shading values:
  - a) You can start the generation of a set of PRNU shading values by using the Camera Configuration Tool Plus (see Section 4.1). With the CCT+, you set the Shading Value Generate parameter in the DSNU & PRNU Shading Correction parameters group to start the generation of a set of PRNU shading values.
  - b) You can also start the generation of the PRNU shading table by using a binary write command (see Section 4.3) to write a value to the Generate field of the DSNU or PRNU Shading Value Generate CSR (see page 4-25).
9. The camera must capture at least eight frames to generate a set of PRNU shading correction values. If your camera is set to control exposure with an ExSync signal, you must generate at least eight ExSync signal cycles after you signal the camera to begin generating the values. If you are running the camera in a free-run exposure mode, you must wait long enough for the camera to capture at least eight frames.
10. Once eight frames have been captured, the camera calculates the PRNU shading correction values:
  - a) The camera uses the data from the eight captured frames to calculate an average gray value for each pixel in the frame.
  - b) The camera finds the pixel with the highest average gray value in the frame.
  - c) For each of the other pixels in the frame, the camera determines the additional gain that would be needed to make the pixel's average value equal to the average value for the highest pixel.

- d) The camera creates a set of PRNU shading correction values that contains the calculated gain adjustments.

The set of PRNU values will be placed in the camera's volatile memory. This set of values will overwrite any shading values that are already in the memory. The current set of values in the volatile memory is used whenever PRNU is enabled.

### **Enabling PRNU Shading Correction**

Once you have a PRNU shading table in place you can enable and use PRNU shading correction. With the PRNU correction feature enabled, the camera will use the set of shading values to apply the appropriate offset to each pixel to correct for PRNU.

You can enable PRNU shading correction with the Camera Configuration Tool Plus or by using binary read/write commands from within your own application to set the camera's control and status registers (CSRs).

#### **With the CCT+**

With the Camera Configuration Tool Plus (see Section 4.1), you set the Shading Mode parameter in the Shading Correction parameters group to enable PRNU shading correction.

#### **By Setting CSRs**

You can enable PRNU shading correction by writing a value to the Mode field of the DSNU and/or PRNU Shading Correction Enable CSR (see page 4-25).

Section 4.2.2 explains CSRs. Section 4.3.1 explains using read/write commands.

### **Saving a Set of Shading Values to a File**

When you generate a set of PRNU shading correction values, the values are placed in the camera's volatile memory and they overwrite any shading values that are already in the memory. The current set of values in the volatile memory is used immediately by the camera. Values placed in the camera's volatile memory are lost if the camera is reset or the camera power is switched off.

A400k cameras can save the current PRNU values in the volatile memory to a file in the camera's non-volatile memory. Files saved in the non-volatile memory are not lost at reset or power off. You can save only one set of PRNU values to file in the non-volatile memory.

A save will take approximately two minutes.

You can save the current shading values to a file in the non-volatile memory by using the Camera Configuration Tool Plus (CCT+) or by using binary read/write commands from within your own application to set the camera's control and status registers (CSRs).

#### **With the CCT+**

With the CCT+ (see Section 4.1), you use the Create PRNU Shading Values File parameter in the PRNU Shading Value File parameters group to save the PRNU shading set currently in the volatile memory to a file in the non-volatile memory.

#### **By Setting CSRs**

You can save the current shading correction values to a file in the non-volatile memory by writing values to the bulk data CSR for PRNU shading values.

Section 4.2.3 explains the bulk data CSRs and explains how to use the CSRs to save the shading values to a file. Section 4.3.1 explains using read/write commands.



The PRNU shading correction values are not saved in the user sets described in Section 3.14.1. To save the column FPN shading values, you must save them to a file as described on the previous page.

If you save the set of PRNU values to a file, enable the use of shading correction, and save the current work set to your standard user set, the camera will automatically load and use shading correction at next power on. Loading will take approximately 25 seconds. After 25 seconds, the camera will start image capture and be able to receive commands.

### 3.6.4 Guidelines When Using Shading Correction

When using the shading correction feature, make sure to take the following guidelines into account:

- Any time that you make a change to the optics or lighting or if you change the camera's gain setting, you must generate new set of PRNU shading values. Using an out of date PRNU shading set can result in poor image quality.
- When you generate the DSNU and PRNU shading tables, correction values will be calculated for the pixels in the current area of interest only. If you change the AOI settings, you need to generate new shading values.

## 3.7 Digital Shift

The “digital shift” feature lets you change the group of bits that is output from the ADC. Using the digital shift feature will effectively multiply the output of the CMOS sensor by 2 times or 4 times.

Section 3.7.1 describes how digital shift works when the camera is operating in 10 bit output mode, and Section 3.7.2 describes how digital shift works when the camera is operating in 8 bit output mode.

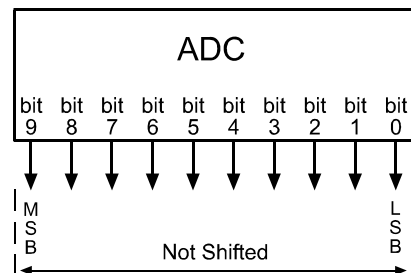
Before you use digital shift, also observe the precautions described in Section 3.7.3.

### 3.7.1 Digital Shift in 10 Bit Output Mode (A402k, 403k, 404k Only)

#### No Shift

As mentioned in Section 3.1, the A400k uses 10 bit ADCs to digitize the output from the CMOS sensor.

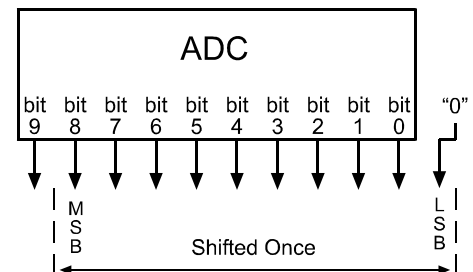
When the camera is operating in 10 bit output mode, by default, the camera transmits the 10 bits that are output from each ADC.



#### Shift Once

When the camera is set to shift once, the output from the camera will include bit 8 through bit 0 from each ADC along with a zero as an LSB.

The result of shifting once is that the output of the camera is effectively doubled. For example, assume that the camera is set for no shift, that it is viewing a uniform white target, and that under these conditions the reading for the brightest pixel is 100. If you changed the digital shift setting to shift once, the reading would increase to 200.



If bit 9 is set to 1, all of the other bits will automatically be set to 1. This means that you should only use the shift once setting when your pixel readings with no digital shift are all below 512.

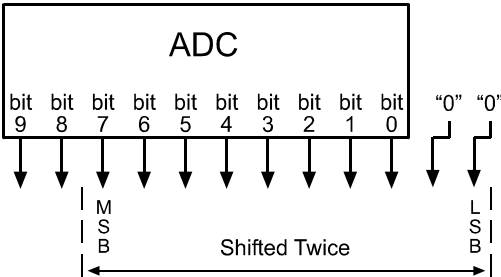
Since the shift once setting requires that the least significant bit (LSB) always be “0”, no odd gray values can be output. The gray value scale will only include gray values of 2, 4, 6 and so forth. The absence of some gray values is commonly called “Missing Codes”.



### Shift Twice

When the camera is set to shift twice, the output from the camera will include bit 7 through bit 0 from each ADC along with two zeros as LSBs.

The result of shifting twice is that the output of the camera is effectively multiplied by four. For example, assume that the camera is set for no shift, that it is viewing a uniform white target, and that under these conditions the reading for the brightest pixel is 100. If you changed the digital shift setting to shift twice, the reading would increase to 400.

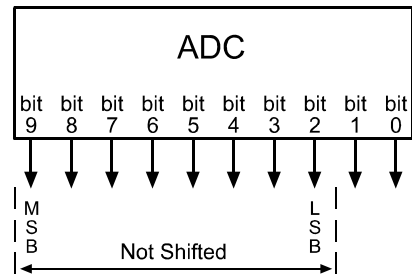


	<p>If bit 9 or bit 8 is set to 1, all of the other bits will automatically be set to 1. This means that you should only use the shift twice setting when your pixel readings with no digital shift are all below 256.</p> <p>Since the shift twice setting requires that the two least significant bits always be "0", the gray value scale will only include every 4th gray value. For example, 4, 8, 16 and so forth.</p>
--	---

### 3.7.2 Digital Shift in 8 Bit Output Mode

#### No Shift

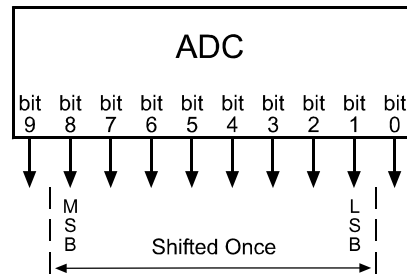
As mentioned in Section 3.1, the A400k uses 10 bit ADCs to digitize the output from the CMOS sensor. When the camera is operating in 8 bit output mode, by default, it drops the least two significant bits from the ADC and transmits the 8 most significant bits (bit 9 through bit 2).




#### Shift Once

When the camera is set to shift once, the output from the camera will include bit 8 through bit 1 from the ADC.

The result of shifting once is that the output of the camera is effectively doubled. For example, assume that the camera is set for no shift, that it is viewing a uniform white target and that under these conditions the reading for the brightest pixel is 20. If we changed the digital shift setting to shift once, the reading would increase to 40.

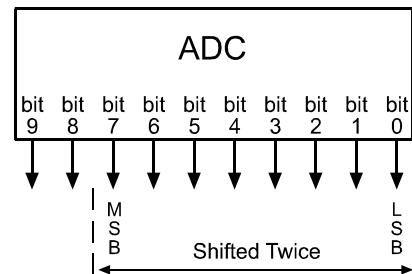



 If bit 9 is set to 1, all of the other bits will automatically be set to 1. This means that you should only use the shift once setting when your pixel readings with no digital shift are all below 128.

#### Shift Twice

When the camera is set to shift twice, the output from the camera will include bit 7 through bit 0 from the ADC.

The result of shifting twice is that the output of the camera is effectively multiplied by four. For example, assume that the camera is set for no shift, that it is viewing a uniform white target, and that under these conditions the reading for the brightest pixel is 20. If we changed the digital shift setting to shift twice, the reading would increase to 80.



 If bit 9 or bit 8 is set to 1, all of the other bits will automatically be set to 1. This means that you should only use the shift twice setting when your pixel readings with no digital shift are all below 64.

### 3.7.3 Precautions When Using Digital Shift

There are several checks and precautions that you must follow before using the digital shift feature. The checks and precautions differ depending on whether you will be using the camera in 10 bit output mode or in 8 bit output mode.

**If you will be using the camera in 10 bit output mode, make this check:**

1. Use binary commands or the Camera Configuration Tool Plus to put the camera in 10 bit output mode.
2. Use binary commands or the configuration tool to set the camera for no digital shift.
3. Check the output of the camera under your normal lighting conditions with no digital shift and note the readings for the brightest pixels.
  - If any of the readings are above 512, do not use digital shift.
  - If all of the readings are below 512, you can safely use the 2X digital shift setting.
  - If all of the readings are below 256, you can safely use the 2X or 4X digital shift setting.

**If you will be using the camera in 8 bit output mode, make this check:**

1. Use binary commands or the Camera Configuration Tool Plus to put the camera in 8 bit output mode.
2. Use the binary commands or the configuration tool to set the camera for no digital shift.
3. Check the output of the camera under your normal lighting conditions with no digital shift and note the readings for the brightest pixels.
  - If any of the readings are above 128, do not use digital shift.
  - If all of the readings are below 128, you can safely use the 2X digital shift setting.
  - If all of the readings are below 64, you can safely use the 2X or 4X digital shift setting.

### 3.7.4 Enabling/Disabling Digital Shift

You can enable or disable the digital shift feature by using the Camera Configuration Tool Plus (CCT+) or by using binary write commands from within your own application to set the camera's control and status registers (CSRs).

**With the CCT+**

With the CCT+ (see Section 4.1), you use the Digital Shift setting in the Output parameter group to enable/disable digital shift.

**By Setting CSRs**


You can enable/disable digital shift by writing a value to the Mode field of the Digital Shift CSR (see page 4-26).

See Section 4.2.2 for an explanation of CSRs. See Section 4.3.1 for an explanation of using read/write commands.

### 3.8 Area of Interest (AOI)

The area of interest feature lets you specify a portion of the CMOS array and during operation, only the pixel information from the specified portion is transferred out of the camera.

#### A402k, A403k, and A404k

	<p>When an A402k, A403k or A404k camera is set to short frame readout delay mode, the width of the AOI is set to 2352 and can not be changed.</p> <p>For more information about the short frame readout delay mode, see <a href="#">Section 2.5.3.1</a>.</p>
---	--

The size of the area of interest is defined by declaring a starting column, a width in columns, a starting line and a height in lines. Starting columns can only be selected in multiples of 16 (+1), that is, the starting column can be 1, 17, 33, and so on. The width can only be multiples of 16, that is, 16, 32, 48, and so on.

Reference position is the top left corner of the image. For example, suppose that you specify the starting column as 17, the width in columns as 16, the starting line as 8 and the height in lines as 10. As shown in Figure 3-15, the camera will only transmit pixel data from within the defined area.

Information from the pixels outside of the area of interest is discarded.

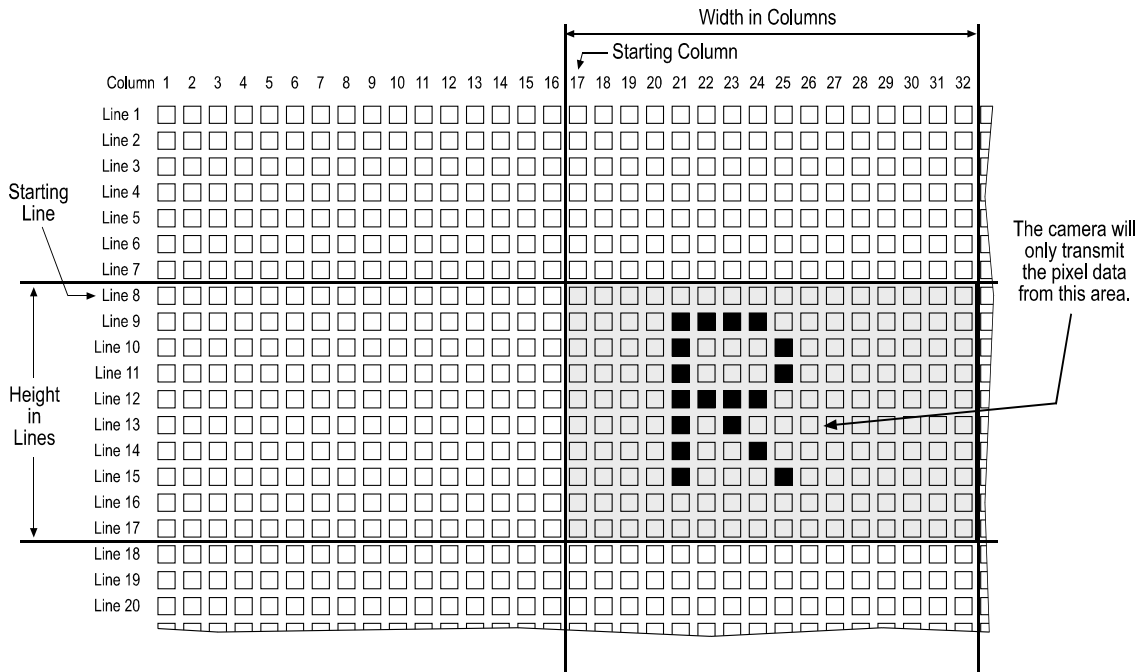



Figure 3-15: Area of Interest (A402k, A403k, A404k)

	<p>In normal operation, the camera is set to use all of the pixels in the array. To use all of the pixels, the starting column should be set to 1, the width in columns to 2352, the starting line to 1 and the height in lines to 1726.</p>
---	--

**A406k**

The size of the area of interest is defined by declaring a starting column, a width in columns, a starting line and a height in lines. Starting columns can only be selected in multiples of 16 (+1), that is, the starting column can be 1, 17, 33, and so on. The width can only be multiples of 80, that is, 80, 160, 240, and so on.

Reference position is the top left corner of the image. For example, suppose that you specify the starting column as 17, the width in columns as 80, the starting line as 8 and the height in lines as 10. As shown in Figure 3-16, the camera will only transmit pixel data from within the defined area.

Information from the pixels outside of the area of interest is discarded.

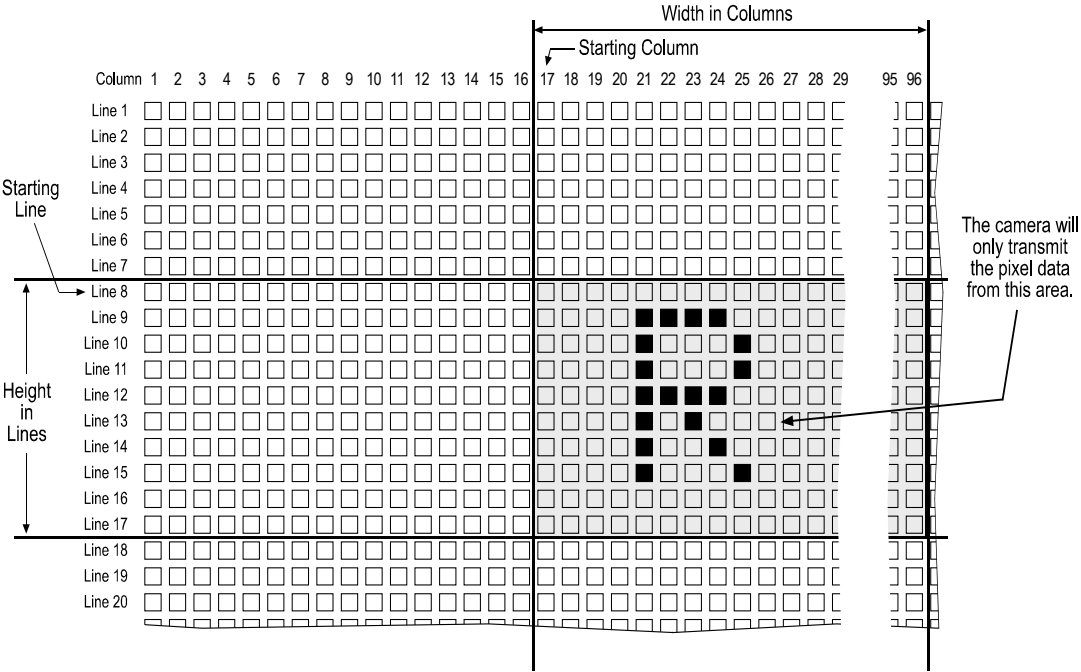


Figure 3-16: Area of Interest (A406k)

	In normal operation, the camera is set to use all of the pixels in the array. To use all of the pixels, the starting column should be set to 1, the width in columns to 2320, the starting line to 1 and the height in lines to 1726.
--	---

### 3.8.1 Area of Interest Setup Rules

#### A402k, A403k, and A404k

When setting up the area of interest, observe the following rules:

- Starting columns can only be selected in multiples of 16 (+1), that is, the starting column can be 1, 17, 33, and so on.
- The width can only be multiples of 16, that is, 16, 32, 48, and so on.
- The sum of the setting for the starting column plus the setting for the width in columns can not exceed 2353.
- The sum of the setting for the starting line plus the setting for the height in lines can not exceed 1727.

#### A406k

When setting up the area of interest, observe the following rules:

- Starting columns can only be selected in multiples of 16 (+1), that is, the starting column can be 1, 17, 33, and so on.
- The width can only be multiples of 80, that is, 80, 160, 240, and so on.
- The sum of the setting for the starting column plus the setting for the width in columns can not exceed 2321.
- The sum of the setting for the starting line plus the setting for the height in lines can not exceed 1727.

### 3.8.2 Setting the Area of Interest

You can set the area of interest by using the Camera Configuration Tool Plus (CCT+), by using binary write commands from within your own application to set the camera's control and status registers (CSRs) or by using the AOI Editor.

#### With the CCT+

With the CCT+ (see Section 4.1), you use the AOI Starting Column, AOI Width, AOI Starting Line, and AOI Height settings in the Area of Interest parameters group to set the area of interest.

#### By Setting CSRs

You can set the AOI starting column by writing a value to the Starting Column field of the AOI Starting Column CSR (see page 4-27).

You can set the AOI width by writing a value to the Width field of the AOI Width CSR (see page 4-28).

You can set the AOI starting line by writing a value to the Line field of the AOI Starting Line CSR (see page 4-29).

You can set the AOI height by writing a value to the Height field of the AOI Height CSR (see page 4-30).

See Section 4.2.2 for an explanation of CSRs. See Section 4.3.1 for an explanation of using read/write commands.

#### With the AOI Editor

You can set an AOI using the AOI Editor (see Section 3.8.4.2). This involves entering the settings of one AOI in the AOI list of the AOI Editor.

### 3.8.3 Changes to the Max Frame Rate with Area of Interest

#### A402k, A403k, and A404k

When the area of interest feature is used, the camera's maximum achievable frame rate increases. The amount that the maximum frame rate increases depends on the number of lines included in the area of interest (AOI Height) and the width of the area of interest (AOI Width). The fewer the number of lines in the area of interest and the smaller the width, the higher the maximum frame rate.

To determine the maximum frame rate for a given AOI, use your AOI settings to calculate a result in each of the two formulas below. These formulas take your AOI size into account. The formula that returns the lowest value will determine the maximum frame rate for the given AOI.

#### Formula 1:

A402k

$$\text{Max. frames per second (approximated)} = \frac{50 \text{ MHz}}{\left(\frac{\text{AOI Width}}{2} + 8\right) \times (\text{AOI Height} + 1)}$$

A403k and A404k at 4 tap output

$$\text{Max. frames per second (approximated)} = \frac{50 \text{ MHz}}{\left(\frac{\text{AOI Width}}{4} + 8\right) \times (\text{AOI Height} + 1)}$$

A404k at 8 tap output

$$\text{Max. frames per second (approximated)} = \frac{50 \text{ MHz}}{\left(\frac{\text{AOI Width}}{8} + 7\right) \times (\text{AOI Height} + 1)}$$

#### Formula 2:

$$\text{Maximum frames per second (approximated)} = \frac{1}{(\text{AOI Height} + 2) \times 4.56 \mu\text{s}}$$

For example, using the full AOI height of 1726 lines, the frame rate cannot be higher than 126.9 fps (frames per second). With an AOI height of 200 lines, the frame rate cannot be higher than 1085.6 fps.

In some exposure modes, you must set the frame period in [ $\mu\text{s}$ ]. To convert the calculated frame rate (frames per second) into the frame period [ $\mu\text{s}$ ], use the following formula:

$$\text{Frame period } [\mu\text{s}] = \frac{1}{\text{Frame rate } [\text{s}]} \times 1\,000\,000$$

### A406k

When the area of interest feature is used, the camera's maximum achievable frame rate depending on the number of lines included in the area of interest (AOI Height). The fewer the number of lines in the area of interest, the higher the maximum frame rate.

To determine the maximum frame rate for a given AOI, use your AOI settings.

$$\text{Max. frames per second (approximated)} = \frac{85 \text{ MHz}}{335 + \text{AOI Height} \times \left(470 - \frac{152 \times 85000000}{55000000}\right)}$$

For example, using the full AOI height of 1726 lines, the frame rate cannot be higher than 209.3 fps (frames per second). With an AOI height of 200 lines, the frame rate cannot be higher than 1795.0 fps.

In some exposure modes, you must set the frame period in [ $\mu$ s]. To convert the calculated frame rate (frames per second) into the frame period [ $\mu$ s], use the following formula:

$$\text{Frame period } [\mu\text{s}] = \frac{1}{\text{Frame rate } [\text{s}]} \times 1\,000\,000$$



### 3.8.4 Programmable AOI Sequencer

The programmable area of interest sequencer feature lets the camera run a predefined sequence of two or more areas of interest. The sequence can be triggered by the ExSync signal or the camera's internal control signal (free-run).

Up to 32 areas of interest can be included in one sequence. Figure 3-17 illustrates a sequence that includes two areas of interest. The camera repeats the sequence as long as the AOI sequencer feature is enabled.

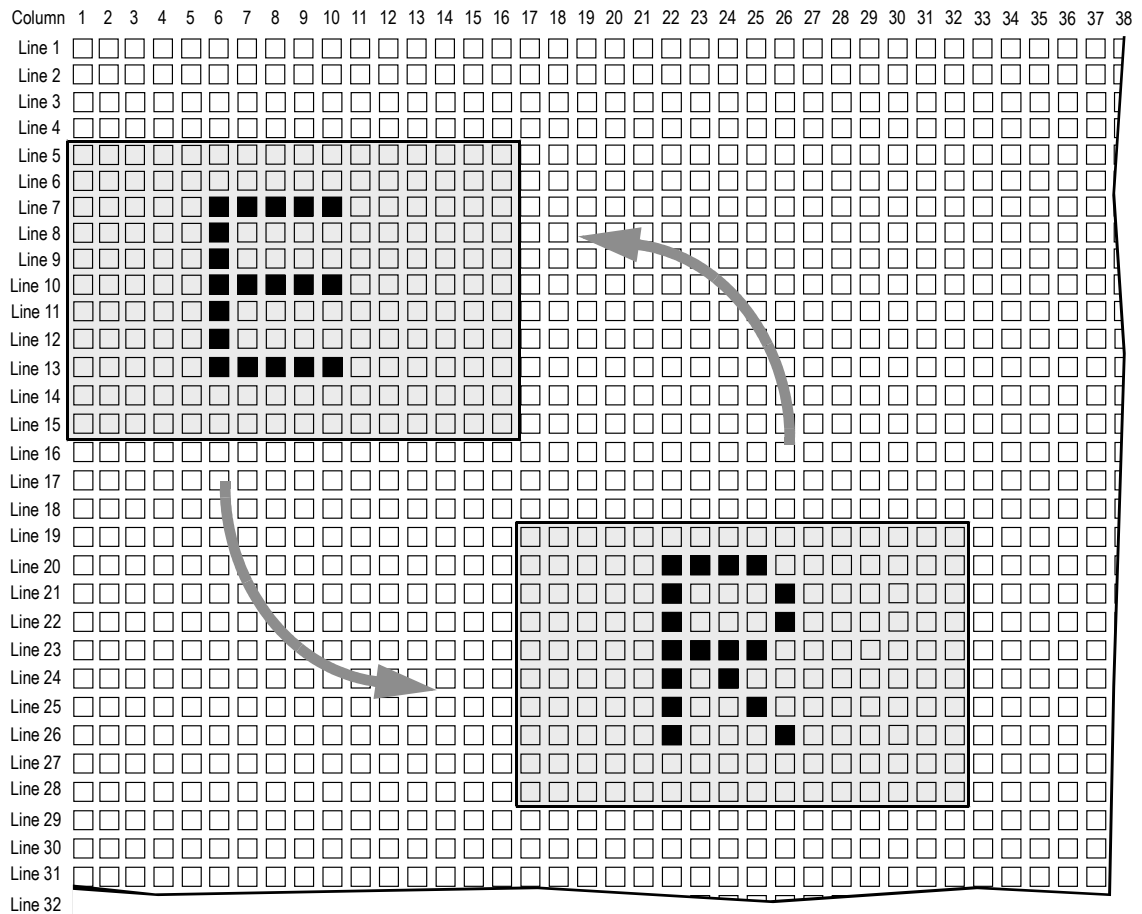


Figure 3-17: Area of Interest Sequence

As explained above, the sequencing can be triggered by the ExSync signal. You can trigger each image capture in the sequence with a separate rising edge of the ExSync signal or you can use a single rising edge of the signal to trigger the complete sequence. The camera can also run the complete sequence non-stop (free-run). In free-run, no ExSync signal is required.

Before you can run a predefined sequence of areas of interest, you must first create an AOI list (Sections 3.8.4.1 and 3.8.4.2). The AOI list defines the areas of interest, the order in which they will run and some other parameters. When the AOI list is complete, you upload the list to the camera (Section 3.8.4.3). To actually run the camera according to the defined sequence, you must finally enable the AOI sequencer feature by enabling one of three trigger modes (Section 3.8.4.4).

### 3.8.4.1 Setting Up an AOI List

The AOI list defines the areas of interest to be run. For each area of interest, you define an exposure time and delay time. You also define the number of times you want to run the area of interest within the sequence and whether you want the flash trigger signal to be enabled. The order in which the areas of interest are run is determined by their position in the list. The area of interest in the first position is performed first, the area of interest in second position is performed second, and so on. Up to 32 areas of interest can be defined. After the last area of interest in the list has been run, the sequence restarts with the first area of interest, and so on.

#### A402k, A403k, and A404k


	<p>When an A402k, A403k or A404k camera is set to short frame readout delay mode, the width of the AOI is set to 2352 and can not be changed.</p> <p>For more information about the short frame readout delay mode, see <a href="#">Section 2.5.3.1</a>.</p>
---	--

Figure 3-18 assumes that standard frame readout is selected and shows an AOI list that defines five areas of interest. In the AOI list, values of the starting columns must be entered as the value of the actual starting column minus one. The first area of interest's starting column is 1 (the entry is 1-1=0), the width is 1024 pixels, the starting line is 100 and the height in lines is 500. This area of interest will be captured using an exposure time of 600 \* 4.56 μs. Exposure of the second area of interest will start 3000 \* 4.56 μs after exposure of the first area of interest. The first area of interest will be run once, then the area of interest in second position will follow. For the first area of interest, the flash trigger signal will be enabled.

The second area of interest's starting column is 161 (the entry is 161-1=160), the width is 512 pixels, the starting line is 600 and the height in lines is 300. The second area of interest will be run three times with a delay of 2000 \* 4.56 μs between each exposure. The third area of interest will be run 2000 \* 4.56 μs after the last exposure for the second area of interest. For the second area of interest, the flash trigger signal will be disabled.

The areas of interest in third, fourth and fifth position are run once each. Then, the sequence is repeated starting with the area of interest in first position, and so on.

(1)	0	1024	100	500	600	3000	1	1
(2)	160	512	600	300	400	2000	3	0
(3)	160	512	600	300	400	2000	1	1
(4)	800	1552	321	1406	1500	8000	1	1
(5)	0	2352	1	1726	1800	10000	1	0

Position		AOI Width	AOI Height		Delay Time	Flash Trigger
	AOI Starting Column	AOI Starting Line		Exposure Time	Runs	

Figure 3-18: AOI List (A402k, A403k, A404k)

When setting up the AOI list, a few guidelines must be observed:

- When the AOI sequencer feature is enabled, global area of interest, exposure time, frame period and parameter set cache parameter settings have no effect on the image. If global area of interest, exposure time, frame period and/or parameter set cache parameter settings are modified while the AOI sequencer feature is active, the modifications will be saved but will only become active after the AOI sequencer feature is disabled.
- The area of interest setup guidelines described in Section 3.8.1 must be observed.
- *Exposure time* and *delay time* settings represent multipliers and the actual exposure time is equal to the setting x 4.56  $\mu$ s. The range of possible settings is 1 to 4194303 for the exposure time (4.56  $\mu$ s to 19.12 s) and 2 to 4194303 for the delay time (9.12  $\mu$ s to 19.12 s).
- 0 to 255 *runs* can be set. If the runs setting is 0, the area of interest will be skipped.
- The *flash trigger* setting can be 1 or 0 where 1 enables the flash trigger signal and 0 disables the flash trigger signal (see also Section 2.5.9).
- If the flash trigger setting is 1 and the flash window signal is output via the flash trigger signal (Sections 2.5.9 and 3.4.2), the *exposure time* setting in the AOI list must be equal to or higher than the sum of the height of the area of interest plus the width of the flash window:

$$\text{Exposure Time Setting} \geq \text{AOI Height Setting} + \text{Flash Window Width}$$

where the flash window width is calculated using the formula below:

$$\text{Flash Window Width} = (\text{Exposure Time Setting} - \text{AOI Height Setting}) * 4.56 \mu\text{s}$$

- If AOI trigger mode 2 or 3 is selected (see Section 3.8.4.4), the *delay time* setting must be equal to or higher than the AOI height setting to avoid overlapping exposures due to subsequent overlapping areas of interest:

$$\text{Delay Time Setting} \geq \text{AOI Height Setting}$$

- The guidelines described in Section 3.3 must be observed to avoid overtriggering the camera.

#### A406k

Figure 3-19 shows an AOI list that defines five areas of interest. In the AOI list, the values of the starting columns and AOI widths are fixed. The first area of interest's starting column is 1 (the entry is 1-1=0), the width is 1040 pixels, the starting line is 100 and the height in lines is 500. This area of interest will be captured using an exposure time of 600 \* 2.764  $\mu$ s. Exposure of the second area of interest will start 3000 \* 2.764  $\mu$ s after exposure of the first area of interest. The first area of interest will be run once, then the area of interest in second position will follow. For the first area of interest, the flash trigger signal will be enabled.

The second area of interest's starting column is 161 (the entry is 161-1=160), the width is 480 pixels, the starting line is 600 and the height in lines is 300. The second area of interest will be run three times with a delay of 2000 \* 2.764  $\mu$ s between each exposure. The third area of interest will be run 2000 \* 2.764  $\mu$ s after the last exposure for the second area of interest. For the second area of interest, the flash trigger signal will be disabled.

The areas of interest in third, fourth and fifth position are run once each. Then, the sequence is repeated starting with the area of interest in first position, and so on.

(1)	0	1040	100	500	600	3000	1	1
(2)	160	480	600	300	400	2000	3	0
(3)	160	480	600	300	400	2000	1	1
(4)	800	1520	321	1406	1500	8000	1	1
(5)	0	2320	1	1726	1800	10000	1	0

Position                      AOI Width                      AOI Height                      Delay Time                      Flash Trigger  
    AOI Starting Column                      AOI Starting Line                      Exposure Time                      Runs

Figure 3-19: AOI List (A406k)

When setting up the AOI list, a few guidelines must be observed:

- When the AOI sequencer feature is enabled, global area of interest, exposure time, frame period and parameter set cache parameter settings have no effect on the image. If global area of interest, exposure time, frame period and/or parameter set cache parameter settings are modified while the AOI sequencer feature is active, the modifications will be saved but will only become active after the AOI sequencer feature is disabled.
- The area of interest setup guidelines described in Section 3.8.1 must be observed.
- *Exposure time* and *delay time* settings represent multipliers and the actual exposure time is equal to the setting x 2.764  $\mu$ s. The range of possible settings is 1 to 4194303 for the exposure time (2.764  $\mu$ s to 11.59 s) and 2 to 4194303 for the delay time (5.528  $\mu$ s to 11.59 s).
- 0 to 255 *runs* can be set. If the runs setting is 0, the area of interest will be skipped.
- The *flash trigger* setting can be 1 or 0 where 1 enables the flash trigger signal and 0 disables the flash trigger signal (see also Section 2.5.9).
- If the flash trigger setting is 1 and the flash window signal is output via the flash trigger signal (Sections 2.5.9 and 3.4.2), the *exposure time* setting in the AOI list must be equal to or higher than the sum of the height of the area of interest plus the width of the flash window:

$$\text{Exposure Time Setting} \geq \text{AOI Height Setting} + \text{Flash Window Width}$$

where the flash window width is calculated using the formula below:

$$\text{Flash Window Width} = (\text{Exposure Time Setting} - \text{AOI Height Setting}) * 2.764 \mu\text{s}$$

- If AOI trigger mode 2 or 3 is selected (see Section 3.8.4.4), the *delay time* setting must be equal to or higher than the AOI height setting to avoid overlapping exposures due to subsequent overlapping areas of interest:

$$\text{Delay Time Setting} \geq \text{AOI Height Setting}$$

- The guidelines described in Section 3.3 must be observed to avoid overtriggering the camera.
- The setting for the Flash Trigger Signal Offset parameter (see Sections 2.5.9 and 2.5.10) will be applied to each entry in the AOI list. You must check to make sure that this parameter setting is appropriate for each entry:

$$|\text{Flash Trigger Signal Offset Setting}| \leq (\text{AOI Height} - 1) * 2.764 \mu\text{s}$$

For any entry in the AOI list where its offset setting is inappropriate, the flash trigger signal will not operate correctly (i.e., it will not change state when the flash window opens and closes).

### 3.8.4.2 Creating an AOI List

You can create an AOI list by

- setting up a list in hexadecimal format or by
- using the AOI Editor.

#### By Setting up a List in Hexadecimal Format

If you create the AOI list in the hexadecimal format, you must create a HEX file. To create a HEX file, you need a hexadecimal editor. If you do not have a hexadecimal editor, you can download a freeware editor from the web. For example, you can download DF Hex Editor from [www.del-net.com/frmDFHEXEditorE.html](http://www.del-net.com/frmDFHEXEditorE.html).

The values shown in the following AOI lists (Figures 3-20 to 3-22) apply to A402k, A403k, and A404k cameras. AOI lists for A406k cameras are set up in a similar fashion, the values, however, must adhere to the limits that are specific to the A406k.

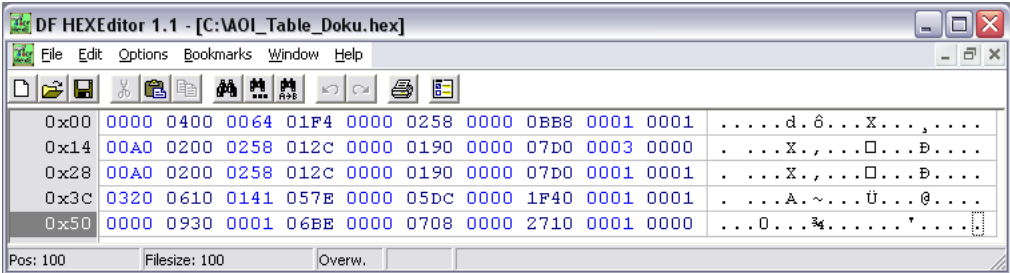


Figure 3-20: AOI List in Hexadecimal Editor (Example for A402k, A403k, A404k)

Once you have a hexadecimal editor available, perform the following steps:

1. Open the hexadecimal editor.
2. Enter the settings of the AOI list one after the other in hexadecimal numbers. For example, to enter the list shown in Figure 3-21, you would enter the hexadecimal numbers as shown in Figure 3-22.

(1)	0	1024	100	500	600	3000	1	1
(2)	160	512	600	300	400	2000	3	0
(3)	160	512	600	300	400	2000	1	1
(4)	800	1552	321	1406	1500	8000	1	1
(5)	0	2352	1	1726	1800	10000	1	0

Position      AOI Width      AOI Height      Delay Time      Flash Trigger  
 AOI Starting Column      AOI Starting Line      Exposure Time      Runs

Figure 3-21: AOI List (Example for A402k, A403k, A404k)

DF HEXEditor 1.1 - [C:\AOI\_Table\_Doku.hex]

(1)	0x00	0000	0400	0064	01F4	0000	0258	0000	0BB8	0001	0001	.....d.ô...X... , .....
(2)	0x14	00A0	0200	0258	012C	0000	0190	0000	07D0	0003	0000	...X... , ...@...D... .....
(3)	0x28	00A0	0200	0258	012C	0000	0190	0000	07D0	0001	0001	...X... , ...@...D... .....
(4)	0x3C	0320	0610	0141	057E	0000	05DC	0000	1F40	0001	0001	...A...~...U...@... .....
(5)	0x50	0000	0930	0001	06BE	0000	0708	0000	2710	0001	0000	...0...~... *... .....

Position      AOI Width      AOI Height      Exposure Time      Delay Time      Flash Trigger  
 AOI Starting Column      AOI Starting Line      Runs

Figure 3-22: AOI List in Hexadecimal Editor (Example for A402k, A403k, A404k)

Note that AOI, runs and flash trigger must be 16 bit settings while exposure time and delay time must be 32 bit settings.

3. Save the file.
4. Proceed with Section [3.8.4.3](#).

**With the AOI Editor**

The AOI Editor is a convenient graphical interface for defining AOIs with the relevant parameters and for solving conflicting parameter settings. The AOI Editor can also be used for uploading an AOI list to the camera or for downloading an AOI list from the camera for editing. AOIs can be defined by

- decimal entries in an AOI list and
- in a graphical way by drag & drop. This can be done with reference to a full image taken by the camera.

You can download the AOI Editor and the pertinent User's Manual free of charge from: [www.baslerweb.com/beitraege/unterbeitrag\\_en\\_23305.html](http://www.baslerweb.com/beitraege/unterbeitrag_en_23305.html).

**3.8.4.3 Uploading an AOI List to the Camera**

Once you have an AOI list hex file in place, you can upload the hex file to the camera. With the hex file uploaded to the camera, the camera will use the settings in the file as soon as the AOI sequencer feature is enabled.

Uploading the hex file will also save the file in the camera's non-volatile memory. If an AOI list file already exists, it will be overwritten.

**Uploading a HEX File to the Camera**

You can upload the hex file to the camera by using the Camera Configuration Tool Plus CCT+ or by using binary read/write commands from within your own application to set the camera's bulk data control and status registers (CSRs).

**With the CCT+**

With the CCT+ (see Section 4.1), you use the Upload AOI List File setting in the AOI List File parameters group to upload the hex file to the camera.

**By Setting CSRs**

You can upload the hex file to the camera by writing values to the bulk data CSR for the Programmable AOI Sequencer feature.

Section 4.2.3 explains bulk data CSRs and using the bulk data activate process. Section 4.3.1 explains using read/write commands.

**With the AOI Editor**

You can upload an AOI list using the AOI Editor (see Section 3.8.4.2)

### 3.8.4.4 Enabling/Disabling the AOI List

Once you have uploaded an AOI list hex file to the camera, you can enable the sequencer. To enable the sequencer, that is, run the AOI list, AOI trigger mode 1, 2, or 3 must be set. In modes 1 and 2, the ExSync signal triggers image capture. Mode 3 activates free-run. To disable the feature, mode 0 must be selected (default).

#### Mode 0 = **Disabled**:

Disables the AOI list. Images are captured using the global area of interest, exposure time, frame period and parameter set cache parameter settings.

#### Mode 1 = **Image per Trigger**:

Each rising edge of the ExSync signal triggers an image capture. If this mode is applied to the example shown in Figure 3-21, on the first rising edge of the ExSync signal, the image will be captured according to the area of interest settings that are in first position in the AOI list. On the next three rising edges of the ExSync signal, three images will be captured according to the area of interest settings that are in second position in the AOI list since 3 runs have been defined, and so on.

In this mode, the delay time settings have no effect on the image capture, that is, there will be no delay between the rising edge of the ExSync signal and the start of exposure.

#### Mode 2 = **List per Trigger**:

Each rising edge of the ExSync signal triggers execution of the complete AOI list. If this mode is applied to the example shown in Figure 3-21 on page 3-44, on the first rising edge of the ExSync signal, seven images will be captured according to the area of interest settings in the AOI list, that is, the first image will be captured according to the area of interest settings in first position, the next three images will be captured according to the area of interest settings in second position, and so on. The seventh image will be captured according to the area of interest settings in fifth position and then, image capture will be stopped. On the rising edge of the next ExSync signal, the whole sequence will be done again, and so on.

In this mode, the delay time settings have an effect, that is, there will be the defined delay between the end of exposure of the previous image and the start of exposure of the next image.

#### Mode 3 = **Free-run**:

The AOI list is started, run and repeated non-stop. After the last position in the AOI list is done, the sequence restarts with the first position, and so on. In this mode, the delay time settings have an effect, that is, there will be the defined delay between the end of exposure of the previous image and the start of exposure of the next image.

You can set mode 1, 2, 3 or 4 by using the Camera Configuration Tool Plus (CCT+) or by using binary write commands from within your own application to set the camera's control and status registers (CSRs).

#### **With the CCT+**

With the CCT+ (see Section 4.1), you use the AOI List Trigger Mode setting in the AOI List parameter group to set disable the use of the AOI list or select the trigger mode.

#### **By Setting CSRs**

You can set mode 1, 2, 3 or 4 by writing a value to the Mode field of the Programmable AOI Sequencer CSR (see page 4-31).

See Section 4.2.2 for an explanation of CSRs. See Section 4.3.1 for an explanation of using read/write commands.



## 3.9 Stamp

The stamp feature provides the user with information about the area of interest settings of each captured image. When the stamp feature is enabled, the video data of the last 11 pixels of the last image line, that is, the bottom right of each transmitted image is replaced by 11 stamp pixels. Each stamp pixel carries an 8 bit value that conveys information about the area of interest of the transmitted image.

The table below shows the function of each stamp pixel by position. A more detailed explanation of how to interpret the pixel values follows the table.

Position	Function	Position	Function
S1	AOI Sequence Position Number	S7	AOI Width (LSByte)
S2	AOI Sequence Run Counter	S8	AOI Starting Line (MSByte)
S3	Frame Counter	S9	AOI Starting Line (LSByte)
S4	AOI Starting Column (MSByte)	S10	AOI Height (MSByte)
S5	AOI Starting Column (LSByte)	S11	AOI Height (LSByte)
S6	AOI Width (MSByte)		

Table 3-2: Stamp Pixel Functions

**Stamp Pixels S1 and S2:** Stamp pixels S1 and S2 are only active when the Programmable AOI Sequencer feature is used (see Section 3.8.4). S1 represents the position number of the area of interest within the AOI sequence. You can look up the position number in the AOI list so you know which settings were used to capture the image. S2 represents the run counter. If the Programmable Area of Interest Sequencer feature is disabled, all bits are set to 0.

**Stamp Pixel S3:** Stamp pixel S3 represents the 8 bit frame counter. The frame counter increments by one for each image captured by the camera. The counter starts at 0 and wraps at 255 (decimal). The frame counter is reset to 0 whenever the camera is switched off or reset. It is also reset to 0 when the stamp feature is disabled.

**Stamp Pixels S4 through S11:** Stamp pixels S4 and S5, S6 and S7, S8 and S9, and S10 and S11 represent the most significant byte and least significant byte (respectively) of the AOI starting column, AOI width, AOI starting line, and AOI height.



When the camera is operating in an 8 bit output mode, the stamp pixels will be 8 bit values. When the camera is operating in a 10 bit output mode, the stamp pixels will be 10 bit values but only the 8 LSBs will carry information. The two MSBs will be packed with zeros.

### **Enabling/Disabling the Stamp**

You can enable/disable the stamp feature by using the Camera Configuration Tool Plus (CCT+) or by using binary write commands from within your own application to set the camera's control and status registers (CSRs).

#### **With the CCT+**

With the CCT+ (see Section [4.1](#)), you use the Stamp parameter in the Output parameters group to enable or disable the stamp feature.

#### **By Setting CSRs**

You can enable/disable the stamp feature by writing a value to the Mode field of the Stamp CSR (see page [4-31](#)).

See Section [4.2.2](#) for an explanation of CSRs. See Section [4.3.1](#) for an explanation of using read/write commands.

## 3.10 Mirror Image

When the mirror image feature is enabled, the pixel values for each line will switch end-for-end about the line's center point. If you use full resolution, for A402k, A403k, and A404k cameras, on each line the value for pixel 1 will be swapped with the value for pixel 2352, the value for pixel 2 will be swapped with the value for pixel 2351, the value for pixel 3 will be swapped with the value for pixel 2350, and so on. For A406k cameras, on each line the value for pixel 1 will be swapped with the value for pixel 2320, the value for pixel 2 will be swapped with the value for pixel 2319, the value for pixel 3 will be swapped with the value for pixel 2318, and so on.

The mirror image feature also works for AOIs. The swapping of pixel values is analogous to the swapping at full resolution. On each line the value of the first pixel is swapped with the value of the last pixel, the value of the second pixel is swapped with the value of the next-to-last pixel, and so on.



### Note

If you use the mirror image feature for a color version, remember to also swap the assignments of colors (R, G, B) to the pixels (see Section 3.11) by setting your frame grabber appropriately. If, for example, the original sequence in a line was G, R, G, R, ... the new sequence in the same line must be R, G, R, G, ...



### Note

If you run a sequence of AOIs and if you have enabled the mirror image feature, the mirror image feature will be applied to all AOIs.

### Enabling/Disabling the Mirror Image

You can enable/disable the mirror image feature by using the Camera Configuration Tool Plus (CCT+) or by using binary write commands from within your own application to set the camera's control and status registers (CSRs).

#### With the CCT+

With the CCT+ (see Section 4.1), you use the mirror mode parameter in the Output parameters group to enable or disable the mirror image feature.

#### By Setting CSRs

You can enable/disable the mirror image feature by writing a value to the Mirror Mode field of the Mirror Image Mode CSR (see page 4-37).

See Section 4.2.2 for an explanation of CSRs. See Section 4.3.1 for an explanation of using read/write commands.

## 3.11 Color Creation in the A400kc

The CMOS sensor used in the A400kc is equipped with an additive color separation filter known as a Bayer filter. With the Bayer filter, each individual pixel is covered by a micro-lens which lets light of only one color strike the pixel. The pattern of the Bayer filter used in the A400kc is shown in Figure 3-23. As the figure illustrates, within each block of four pixels, one pixel sees only red light, one sees only blue light, and two pixels see only green light. (This combination mimics the human eye's sensitivity to color.)

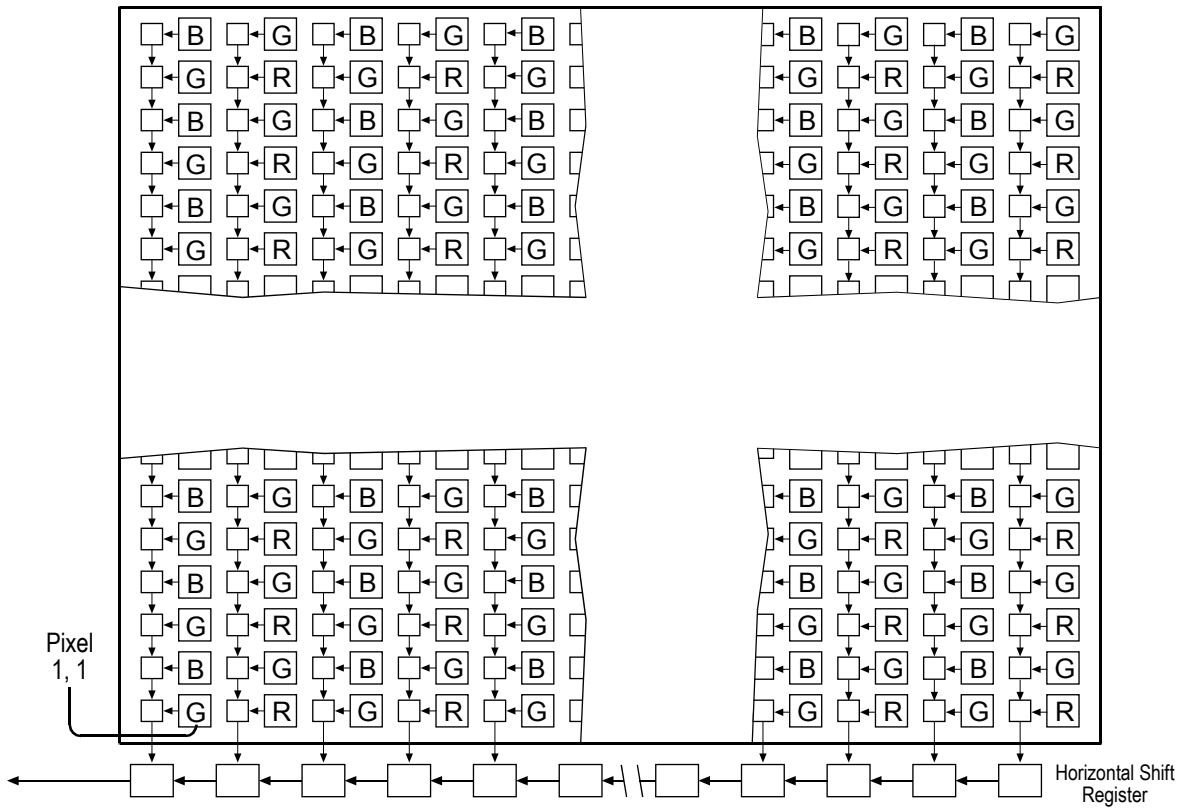


Figure 3-23: Bayer Filter Pattern on the A400kc

A single value is transmitted out of the camera for each pixel in a captured image. If you want to get full RGB color information for a given pixel in the image, you must perform a color interpolation using the information from the surrounding pixels. Some frame grabbers are capable of performing the color interpolation and many algorithms are available for performing the interpolation in your host PC.

## 3.12 Test Images

The test image mode is used to check the camera's basic functionality and its ability to transmit an image via the video data cable. The test image can be used for service purposes and for failure diagnostics. In test image mode, the image is generated with a software program and the camera's digital devices and does not use the optics, CMOS sensor, or ADCs. Four test images are available.



### Note

DSNU and PRNU shading correction produce distortion in the test image. Disable DSNU and PRNU shading correction before you enable a test image.

### 3.12.1 Test Image One (Vertical Stripe Pattern)

Test image one is useful for determining if your frame grabber has dropped any columns from your image.

#### A402k, A403k, and A404k

The stripes in the vertical stripe test pattern are formed with a gradient that ranges from 0 to 255 (8 bit mode) or 0 to 1023 (10 bit mode). A full stripe is 256 columns (8 bit mode) or 1024 columns (10 bit mode) wide. As an exception, the gray values of the first stripe range from 1 to 255 or from 1 to 1023, respectively.

The pixels in column one of the first stripe all have a value of 1. The pixels in column two of the first stripe all have a value of 2, the pixels in column three of the first stripe all have a value of 3, and so on. This pattern continues until column 255 (8 bit mode), where the pixels have a gray value of 255, or column 1023 (10 bit mode), where the pixels have a value of 1023.

In 8 bit mode, a second stripe begins in column 256. The pixels in column 256 have a gray value of 0, the pixels in column 257 have a value of 1, the pixels in column 258 have a value of 2, and so on. This pattern continues until column 511 where the pixels have a gray value of 255.

A third stripe begins in column 512. The pixels in column 512 have a gray value of 0, the pixels in column 513 have a value of 1, the pixels in column 514 have a value of 2, and so on. This pattern continues until column 2352 where the pixels have a value of 48.



Figure 3-24: Test Image One (8 bit)

In 10 bit mode, a second stripe begins in column 1024. The pixels in column 1024 have a value of 0, the pixels in column 1025 have a value of 1, the pixels in column 1026 have a value of 2, and so on. This pattern continues until column 2047 where the pixels have a value of 1023.

A third stripe begins in column 2048. The pixels in column 2048 have a value of 0, the pixels in column 2049 have a value of 1, the pixels in column 2050 have a value of 2, and so on. This pattern continues until column 2352 where the pixels have a value of 304.

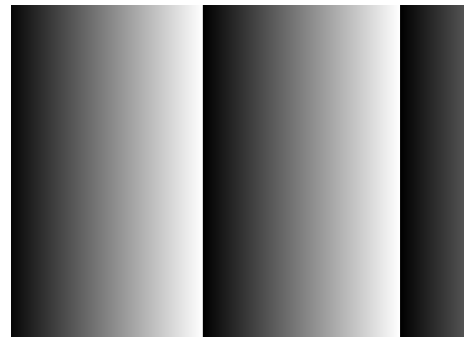


Figure 3-25: Test Image One (10 bit)

### A406k

The stripes in the vertical stripe test pattern are formed with a gradient that ranges from 0 to 255. A full stripe is 256 columns wide. As an exception, the gray values of the first stripe range from 17 to 255.

The pixels in column one of the first stripe all have a value of 17. The pixels in column two of the first stripe all have a value of 18, the pixels in column three of the first stripe all have a value of 19, and so on. This pattern continues until column 239, where the pixels have a gray value of 255.

A second stripe begins in column 240. The pixels in column 240 have a gray value of 0, the pixels in column 241 have a value of 1, the pixels in column 242 have a value of 2, and so on. This pattern continues until column 495 where the pixels have a gray value of 255.

A third stripe begins in column 496. The pixels in column 496 have a gray value of 0, the pixels in column 497 have a value of 1, the pixels in column 498 have a value of 2, and so on. This pattern continues until column 2320 where the pixels have a value of 32.

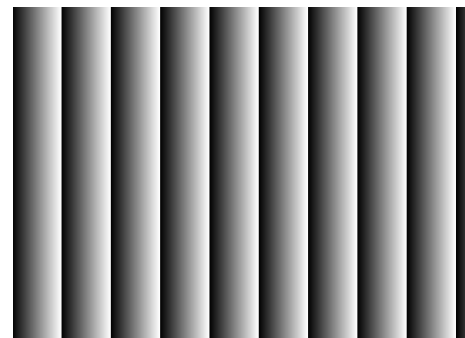


Figure 3-26: Test Image One (8 bit)

### 3.12.2 Test Image Two (Still Diagonal Stripe Pattern)

Test image two is useful for determining if your frame grabber has dropped any columns or lines from your image.

#### A402k, A403k, and A404k

The stripes in the still diagonal stripe test pattern are formed with repeated gray scale gradients ranging from 0 to 255 (in 8 bit output mode) or 0 to 1023 (in 10 bit output mode). As an exception, the gray values of the first stripe range from 1 to 255 or from 1 to 1023, respectively.

The top line starts with a gray value of 1 on pixel 1. The second line starts with a gray value of 2 on pixel 1. The third line starts with a gray value of 3 on pixel 1, and so on. Line 255 (8 bit mode) or 1023 (10 bit mode) starts with a gray value of 255 or 1023 on pixel 1. Line 256 (8 bit mode) or 1024 (10 bit mode) restarts with a gray value of 0 on pixel 1, and so on.

Depending on the output mode selected on the camera, either the 8 bit test image or the 10 bit test image will be active.

The mathematical expression for the test image is as follows:

$$\text{8 bit: Gray level} = [x + y - 1] \text{ MOD } 256$$

$$\text{10 bit: Gray level} = [x + y - 1] \text{ MOD } 1024$$

where x and y are natural numbers enumerating lines and columns, respectively. According to the number of pixels present, x ranges in steps of 1 from 1 to 1726 and y ranges in steps of 1 from 1 to 2352 for A402k, A403k, and A404k cameras.

The expression is shown graphically in Figure 3-29.

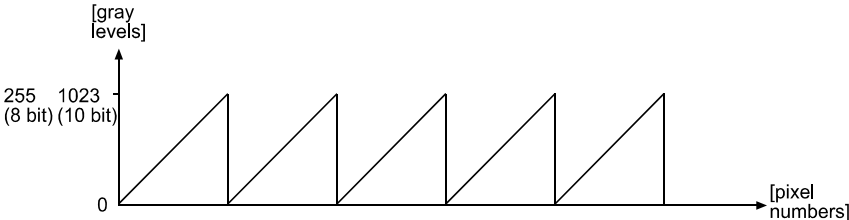


Figure 3-29: Formation of Monochrome Test Image (A402k, A403k, A404k)

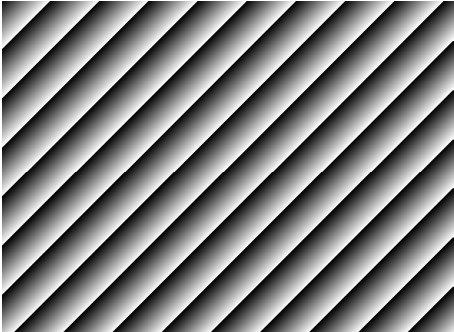


Figure 3-27: Test Image Two (8 Bit)

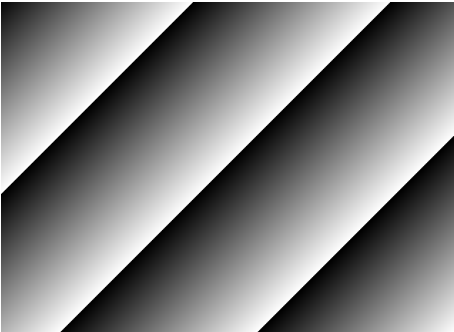


Figure 3-28: Test Image Two (10 Bit)

**A406k**

The stripes in the still diagonal stripe test pattern are formed with repeated gray scale gradients ranging from 0 to 255. As an exception, the gray values of the first stripe range from 17 to 255.

The top line starts with a gray value of 17 on pixel 1. The second line starts with a gray value of 18 on pixel 1. The third line starts with a gray value of 19 on pixel 1, and so on. Line 239 starts with a gray value of 255 on pixel 1. Line 240 starts with a gray value of 0 on pixel 1, and so on.

The mathematical expression for the test image is as follows:

$$\text{Gray level} = [x + y + 15] \text{ MOD } 256$$

where x and y are natural numbers enumerating lines and columns, respectively. According to the number of pixels present, x ranges in steps of 1 from 1 to 1726 and y ranges in steps of 1 from 1 to 2320. The expression is shown graphically in Figure 3-31.

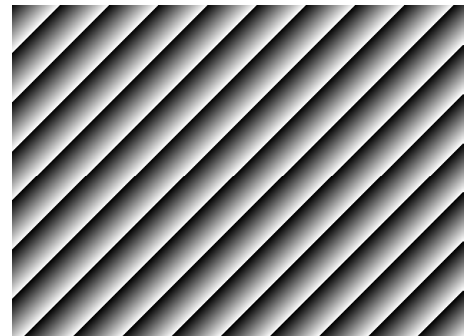


Figure 3-30: Test Image Two (8 bit)

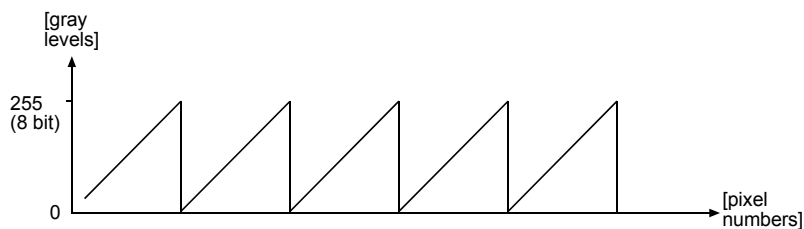


Figure 3-31: Formation of Monochrome Test Image (A406k)



### 3.12.3 Test Image Three (Moving Diagonal Stripe Pattern)

Test image three is useful for determining if your camera is reacting to an ExSync signal.

The basic pattern of the test image is a diagonal stripe pattern as explained in Section 3.12.2, but the pattern of the image moves up by one pixel each time the ExSync signal cycles. When you view the output of a camera that is set for test image three, the pattern should appear to be gradually moving up the screen.

If the camera is set for free-run, each cycle of the camera's internal control signal will cause the pattern of the test image to move up by one pixel.

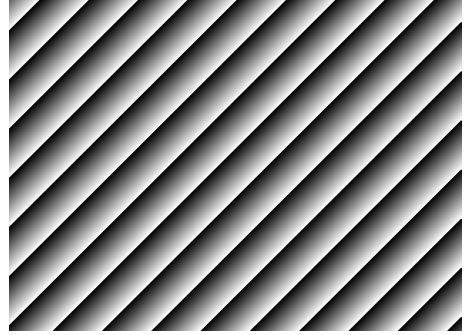


Figure 3-32: Test Image Three (8 Bit)

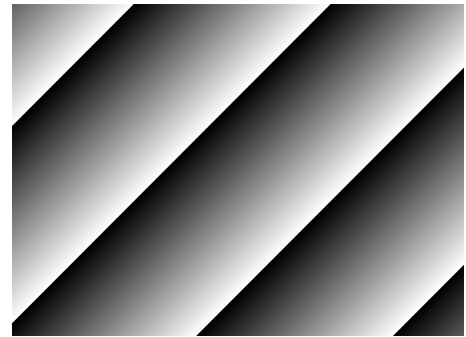


Figure 3-33: Test Image Three (10 Bit)

### 3.12.4 Test Image Four (Horizontal Stripe Pattern)

Test image four is useful for determining if your frame grabber has dropped the first line from your image.

The stripes in the horizontal stripe test pattern are formed with a gradient that ranges from 0 to 255 (8 bit mode) or 0 to 1023 (10 bit mode). A full stripe is 256 lines (8 bit mode) or 1024 lines (10 bit mode) high. As an exception, the gray values of the first stripe range from 1 to 255 or from 1 to 1023, respectively.

The pixels in line one of the first stripe all have a value of 1. The pixels in line two of the first stripe all have a value of 2, the pixels in line three of the first stripe all have a value of 3, and so on. This pattern continues until line 255 (8 bit mode), where the pixels have a gray value of 255, or line 1023 (10 bit mode), where the pixels have a value of 1023.

In 8 bit mode, a second stripe begins in line 256. The pixels in line 256 have a gray value of 0, the pixels in line 257 have a value of 1, the pixels in line 258 have a value of 2, and so on. This pattern continues until line 511 where the pixels have a gray value of 255.

A third stripe begins in line 512. The pixels in line 512 have a gray value of 0, the pixels in line 513 have a value of 1, the pixels in line 514 have a value of 2, and so on. This pattern continues until line 1726 where the pixels have a value of 190.

In 10 bit mode, a second stripe begins in line 1024. The pixels in line 1024 have a value of 0, the pixels in line 1025 have a value of 1, the pixels in line 1026 have a value of 2, and so on. This pattern continues until line 1726 where the pixels have a value of 702.

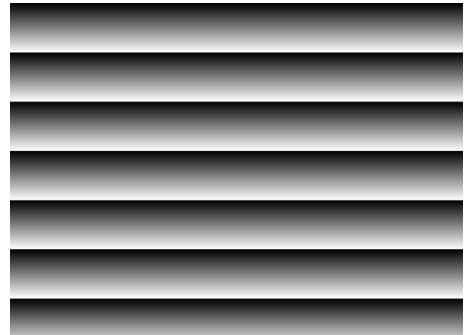


Figure 3-34: Test Image Four (8 bit)



Figure 3-35: Test Image Four (10 bit)

### 3.12.5 Guidelines When Using Test Images

When using a test image, please take the following guidelines into account:

- When a test image is active, the gain, offset, and exposure time have no effect on the image.
- DSNU and PRNU shading correction produce distortion in the test image. Disable DSNU and PRNU shading correction before you enable a test image.
- Digital shift makes test images appear very light. Disable digital shift when a test image is active.
- Use of the area of interest feature will effect the appearance of test images.
- If the camera is set for an exposure mode that uses an ExSync signal, the ExSync signal must be present and must toggle in order for the camera to output test images. If the camera is set for free-run, each cycle of the camera's internal sync signal will trigger the output of a test image.

### 3.12.6 Enabling/Disabling Test Images

You can enable/disable a test image by using the Camera Configuration Tool Plus (CCT+) or by using binary write commands from within your own application to set the camera's control and status registers (CSRs).

#### **With the CCT+**

With the CCT+ (see Section 4.1), you use the Test Image setting in the Output parameter group to enable/disable a test image.

#### **By Setting CSRs**

You can enable/disable a test image by writing a value to the Mode field of the Test Image Mode CSR (see page 4-37).

See Section 4.2.2 for an explanation of CSRs. See Section 4.3.1 for an explanation of using read/write commands.

## 3.13 Camera Temperature

A400k series cameras include a sensor that measures the temperature on one of the electronic boards inside of the camera. The sensor's readings let you monitor whether ventilation is working correctly. The camera's allowed inner temperature is stated in Section [1.5](#).

### 3.13.1 Reading the Camera Temperature

You can read out the current temperature by using the Camera Configuration Tool Plus (CCT+) or by using binary read commands from within your own application to read the camera's control and status registers (CSRs).

#### **With the CCT+**

With the CCT+ (see Section [4.1](#)), you use the Camera Temperature setting in the Camera Information parameter group to read the camera's inner temperature.

#### **By Setting CSRs**

You can read the camera's inner temperature by reading a value from the Camera Temperature field of the Camera Temperature CSR (see page [4-8](#)).

See Section [4.2.1](#) for an explanation of inquiry CSRs. See Section [4.3.1](#) for an explanation of using read/write commands.

# 3.14 Configuration Sets

A configuration set is a set of values that contains all of the parameters needed to control the camera. There are two basic types of configuration sets: the work configuration set and the factory configuration set.

## Work Configuration Set

The work configuration set contains the camera’s current settings and thus determines the camera’s performance, that is, what your image currently looks like. If you use the CCT+ to change the camera settings or if you change settings by writing to the camera’s registers, you are making changes to the work configuration set. The work configuration set is located in the camera’s volatile memory and the settings are lost if the camera is reset or if power is switched off. The work configuration set is usually just called the “work set” for short.

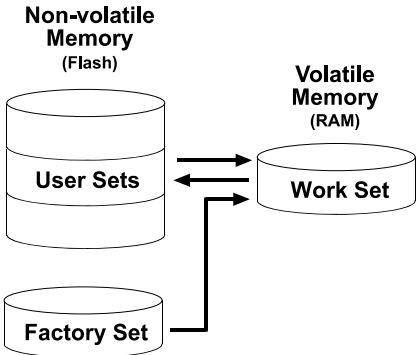


Figure 3-36: Configuration Sets

## Factory Configuration Set

When a camera is manufactured, a test setup is performed on the camera and an optimized configuration is determined. The factory configuration set contains the camera’s factory optimized configuration. The factory set is saved in a permanent file in the camera’s non-volatile memory. The factory set can not be altered and since it is stored in non-volatile memory, it is not lost when the camera is reset or switched off. The factory configuration set is usually just called the “factory set” for short.

### 3.14.1 Saving User Sets

As mentioned above, the work configuration set is located in the camera’s volatile memory and the settings are lost if the camera is reset or if power is switched off. A400k cameras can save the current work set values in the volatile memory to a file in the camera’s non-volatile memory. Files saved in the non-volatile memory are not lost at reset or power off. You can save up to four configuration sets to files in the non-volatile memory. These saved configuration sets are commonly referred to as “user sets”.

The following settings are stored in each saved user set:

AOI Start Column	Exposure Time	Gain
AOI Start Line	Flash Trigger Delay	Mirror Mode
AOI Width	Flash Trigger Mode	Offset
AOI Height	Flash Trigger Switch	Shading Mode
AOI List Trigger Mode	Flash Window Width	Stamp Mode
Digital Shift Mode	Frame Period	Test Image Mode
Exposure Mode	Frame Readout Delay	Video Data Outout Mode

Note that the column FPN shading correction values, the DSNU shading correction values, and the PRNU shading correction values are not stored with a user set. These values can be stored in separate files as described in Section 3.6.

## **Saving a User Set**

You can save the current work set to a user set file in the non-volatile memory by using the Camera Configuration Tool Plus (CCT+) or by using binary read/write commands from within your own application to set the camera's control and status registers (CSRs).

### **With the CCT+**

With the CCT+ (see Section 4.1), you use the File Name Select parameter and the Create User Set parameter in the User Set Files parameters group. Make sure that you save the work set to user set 1, 2, 3 or 4 only. Further user sets are offered but must not be used. If you select to save it to user set 5 or higher, the work set will not be saved.

### **By Setting CSRs**

You can save the current work set to a file in the non-volatile memory by writing values to the bulk data CSR for configuration sets. The bulk data "save" process is used to save the work set to a file.

Section 4.2.3 explains the bulk data CSRs and explains how to use the CSRs to save the work set to a file. Section 4.3.1 explains using read/write commands.

## **3.14.2 "Activating" a Saved User Set File**

As explained in Section 3.14.1, you can save configuration sets to files in the camera's non-volatile memory. These saved configuration sets are commonly referred to as "user configuration sets" or "user sets."

If you have saved one or more user set files, you can choose to "activate" one of the stored files. When you activate a stored user set file, two things happen:

- The values from the stored user set file are copied into the work set in the camera's volatile memory. The camera will now use the configuration values that were copied into the work set.
- A link is created between the activated user set file and the camera's volatile memory. The values in the activated user set file will now be automatically copied into the work set whenever the camera is powered up or reset.

### **Activating a Stored User Set File**

You can activate a stored user set file by using the Camera Configuration Tool Plus (CCT+) or by using binary read/write commands from within your own application to set the camera's bulk data control and status registers (CSRs).

#### **With the CCT+**

With the CCT+ (see Section 4.1), you use the File Name Select parameter and the Activate User Set parameter in the User Set Files parameters group to activate a saved user set file.

#### **By Setting CSRs**

You can activate a stored user set file by writing values to the bulk data CSR for configuration sets. The bulk data "activate" process is used to activate a file.

Section 4.2.3 explains bulk data CSRs and using the bulk data activate process. Section 4.3.1 explains using read/write commands.

### 3.14.3 “Activating” the Factory Set File

As explained on page [3-59](#), a factory configuration set containing an optimized set of parameters is created when the camera is manufactured. The factory set is saved in a permanent file in the camera’s non-volatile memory. The factory set file can not be altered or deleted and is not lost when the camera is switched off.

You can activate the factory set file in a manner that is similar to activating one of your saved user set files. Activating the factory set file is a good way to return the camera to normal operation if you have severely misadjusted some of the camera’s parameters and you are not sure how to recover.

When you activate the factory set, two things happen:

- The values from the factory set file are copied into the work set in the camera’s volatile memory. The camera will now use the factory set values that were copied into the work set.
- A link is created between the factory set file and the camera’s volatile memory. The values in the factory set will now be automatically copied into the work set whenever the camera is powered up or reset.

### **Activating the Factory Set File**

You can activate the factory set file with the Camera Configuration Tool Plus (CCT+) or by using binary read/write commands from within your own application to set the camera's bulk data control and status registers (CSRs).

#### **With the CCT+**

With the CCT+ (see Section 4.1), you use the File Name Select parameter and the Activate User Set parameter in the User Set Files parameters group to activate the factory set file.

#### **By Setting CSRs**

You can activate the factory set file by writing values to the bulk data CSR for configuration sets. The bulk data "activate" process is used to activate the factory set file.

Section 4.2.3 explains bulk data CSRs and using the bulk data activate process. Section 4.3.1 explains using read/write commands.

### **3.14.4 Which Configuration Set File Will Load at Startup or at Reset?**

On the initial wake-up after delivery, the camera copies the factory set into the work set.

At each subsequent power on or reset, the configuration set file that was last activated is copied into the work set.

If there is no activated file, the factory set file will be copied into the work set.

### **3.14.5 Saving a User Set to PC, Loading a User Set from PC**

You can save a user set to the hard disk of your computer and load a user set from hard disk into your camera. This is useful if you wish to use this user set on another camera of the same type.

#### **Saving a User Set to PC or Loading a User Set from PC**

You can save a user set to PC or load a user set from PC by using the Camera Configuration Tool Plus (CCT+) or by using binary read/write commands from within your own application to set the camera's bulk data control and status registers (CSRs).

#### **With the CCT+**

With the CCT+ (see Section 4.1), you use the Save Work Set to File command in the File menu to save the work set to hard disk and you use the Load Work Set from File command in the File menu to load the work set from hard disk.

#### **By Setting CSRs**

You can save a user set to PC or load a user set from PC by writing values to the bulk data CSR for configuration sets. The bulk data "download" process is used to save a user set to PC. The bulk data "upload" process is used to load a user set from PC.

Section 4.2.3 explains bulk data CSRs and using the bulk data download and upload processes. Section 4.3.1 explains using read/write commands.



## 3.15 Parameter Set Cache

When the parameter set cache feature is enabled, you can modify the camera's parameter settings without the modifications becoming effective immediately.

The parameter set cache feature lets you continue valid image capture while you change your parameters. For example, while setting a new area of interest with the parameter set cache feature enabled, you can still capture images using your old area of interest settings.

When the parameter set cache feature is enabled, all modifications are written to the camera but they do not become active. The camera continues to operate under the control of the old settings. The modifications will only become active after the parameter set cache feature is disabled again. When the parameter set cache feature is disabled again, all modifications become active simultaneously after the last valid frame that used the old settings.



Parameter set cache is effective for modifications to the video data format, exposure time control mode, exposure time, frame period, area of interest, and test image only. Modifications to other parameter settings will become active immediately even if parameter set cache is enabled.

To avoid rejections (see Section 3.16), make sure that your order of modifications produces valid combinations after every modification. For example, to change the area of interest from starting column = 861, width = 512 to full resolution, set the starting column to 1 first, and only afterwards the width e.g. for A402k, A403k, and A404k cameras, to 2352 (see Section 3.8). Setting the width first would cause the modification to be rejected by the camera.

### 3.15.1 Enabling/Disabling Parameter Set Cache

You can enable/disable the parameter set cache feature by using the Camera Configuration Tool Plus (CCT+) or by using binary write commands from within your own application to set the camera's control and status registers (CSRs).

#### With the CCT+

With the CCT+ (see Section 4.1), you use the Parameter Set Cache setting in the Parameter Set parameter group to enable/disable parameter set cache.

#### By Setting CSRs

You can enable/disable parameter set cache by writing a value to the Mode field of the Parameter Set Cache CSR (see page 4-39).

See Section 4.2.2 for an explanation of CSRs and Section 4.3.1 for an explanation of using read/write commands.

## 3.16 Parameter Validation

Before a modification to a parameter setting becomes active, the microcontroller inside the camera automatically verifies that the setting causes no conflict. If the camera detects a parameter error, it will automatically discard the setting and the old setting remains valid.

A parameter error occurs if the parameter is set out of range, the parameter is set to an invalid value, or the parameters which depend on each other are set in conflict.

Since the CCT+ automatically checks that parameters are set correctly, you will not normally see a parameter error situation when you set parameters with the CCT+. When you set parameters using binary commands, you may see parameter error situations if you inadvertently set parameters to values that are not allowed or are in conflict. If you suspect that the camera is in a parameter error situation, you can read the value in the Camera Status field of the Camera Status inquiry register (see page 4-9). If the parameter error bit is set, then a parameter error situation is present.

A simple way to recover from a parameter error situation is to activate the camera's factory configuration set (see Section 3.14.3). Activating the factory set will load a set of factory determined optimal parameters into the camera.

If you are setting the camera's parameters by using binary commands to write to registers, make sure you check the min, max and increment fields of each register before you set the parameter values. Setting the values within the min and max and using the specified increments will avoid parameter errors.

## 3.17 Checking the Camera Status

A400k series cameras monitor their status by performing a regular series of self checks. You can view the current camera status in several ways:

- by using the Camera Configuration Tool Plus (see Section 4.1). Check the Camera Status parameter in the Camera Information parameter group to see if any error codes are present.
- by using binary read/write commands from within your own application to read the value in the Camera Status field of the Camera Status inquiry register (see page 4-9).

See Section 4.2.1 for an explanation of inquiry registers. See Section 4.3.1 for an explanation of using read/write commands.

- by checking the LED on the back of the camera. If certain error conditions are present, the LED will blink (see Section 6.1).

## 3.18 Status LED

The A400k has a status LED on the back of the camera. The LED is used to indicate that power is present and to indicate an error condition if one is detected. See Section 6.1 for details.

## 3.19 Resetting the Camera

A400k cameras let the user initiate a camera reset. A reset is the equivalent of switching off power to the camera and switching power back on.

You can initiate a camera reset by using the Camera Configuration Tool Plus (CCT+) or by using binary write commands from within your own application to set the camera's control and status registers (CSRs).

### With the CCT+

With the CCT+ (see Section 4.1), click on "Camera" in the menu at the top of the CCT+ window and a drop down list will appear. Click on "Reset Camera" in the drop down list to initiate a reset.

### By Setting CSRs

You can initiate a reset by writing a value to the Reset field of the Camera Reset CSR (see page 4-39).

See Section 4.2.2 for an explanation of CSRs. See Section 4.3.1 for an explanation of using read/write commands.



Whenever the camera is powered on or when a camera reset is performed, your PC may receive some random characters on the serial interface. We recommend clearing the serial input buffers in your PC after a camera power on or reset.



# 4 Configuring the Camera

A400k cameras come with a factory set of configuration parameters and they will work properly for most applications with only minor changes to the configuration. For normal operation, the following parameters are usually configured by the user:

- Video data output mode
- Exposure time control mode
- Exposure time (for ExSync programmable mode or free-run programmable mode)
- Frame period (for ExSync programmable mode or free-run programmable mode)

To customize operation for your particular application, the following parameters can also be configured:

- Gain
- Offset
- Shading Correction
- Digital Shift
- Area of Interest (AOI)
- Stamp
- Programmable AOI Sequencer
- Flash Trigger
- Mirror Image
- Parameter Set Cache

The camera is programmable via the RS-644 serial connection in the Camera Link interface between the frame grabber and the camera. Two methods can be used to change the camera's parameters. The first and easier approach is to change the parameters using the Camera Configuration Tool Plus (CCT+). See Section [4.1](#) for instructions on using the configuration tool. You can also change the parameters directly from your application by using binary read/write commands to set the camera's registers (see Section [4.2](#)).

## 4.1 Configuring the Camera with the Camera Configuration Tool Plus (CCT+)

The Camera Configuration Tool Plus (CCT+) is a Windows™ based program used to easily change the camera's parameter settings. The tool communicates via the RS-644 serial connection in the Camera Link interface between the frame grabber and the camera. The tool automatically generates the binary programming commands that are described in Section 4.3. For instructions on installing the tool, see the installation booklet that was shipped with the camera.

This manual assumes that you are familiar with Microsoft Windows and that you have a basic knowledge of how to use programs. If not, please refer to your Microsoft Windows manual.

### 4.1.1 Opening the Configuration Tool

1. Make sure that the properties for the RS-644 serial port on your frame grabber are properly configured and that the camera has power.
2. To start the CCT+, click **Start**, click **All Programs**, click **Basler Vision Technologies**, and click **CCT+** (default installation).

During start-up, a start-up screen can be seen.

If start-up is successful, the tool will open. To familiarize yourself with using the tool, press the F1 key and look through the online help included with the tool.

If an error occurs, the tool is automatically closed after start-up. Refer to the CCT+ Installation Guide for possible causes.

### 4.1.2 Closing the Configuration Tool

Close the CCT+ by clicking on the  button in the upper right corner of the window.

### 4.1.3 Configuration Tool Basics

The volatile (RAM) memory in the camera contains the set of parameters that controls the current operation of the camera. This set of parameters is known as the work configuration set or "work set" (see Section 3.14). The CCT+ is used to view the present settings for the parameters in the work set or to change the settings.

When the CCT+ is opened and a port is selected, it queries the camera and displays a list of the current settings for the parameters in the work set.

To simplify navigation, parameters are organized in related groups. For example, all parameters related to the camera output can be found in the **Output** group.

When you click on the plus or minus sign beside a group (+ or -), the parameters in this group will be shown or hidden, respectively.

To get an overview of all parameters available on the connected camera, maximize the CCT+ window and click the + sign beside each group.

The camera parameter names always appear in the left column of the list. The current setting for each parameter appears in the right column.

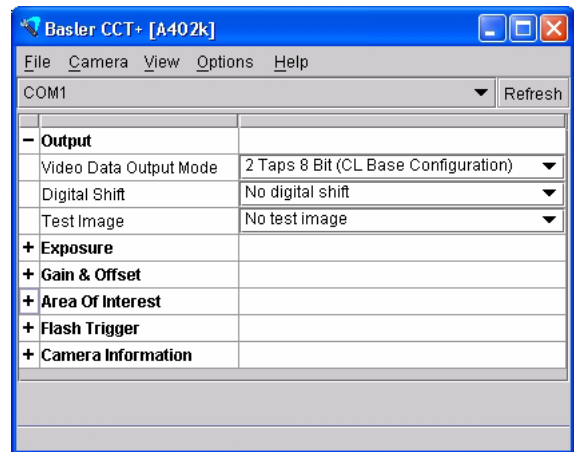


Figure 4-1: Output Group

By default, a **Parameter Description** window is displayed. In this window, you can find basic information on the selected parameter and if present, on the dependencies that may exist between the selected parameter and other parameter(s).

Modifiable parameter settings and available commands appear in black while read-only settings and unavailable commands appear in gray.

If you make a change to one of the parameter settings, that change will immediately be transmitted from the CCT+ to the camera's Work Set. Because the parameters in the Work Set control the current operation of the camera, you will see an immediate change in the camera's operation. If the change limits the range of available settings for other parameters, the available ranges will automatically be refreshed.

By default, the CCT+ also automatically updates the displayed settings every 5 seconds. The feature behind this behavior is called Auto Refresh. If auto refresh is not enabled, the display will not update when a camera setting is changed using another tool, when power to the camera is switched off and on, or when the connected camera is exchanged while the CCT+ is displaying the camera settings. To manually refresh the display, you can use the **Refresh** button in the top right corner of the tool.



Keep in mind that the work set is stored in the camera's volatile memory. Any changes you make to the work set using the configuration tool will be lost when the camera is switched off. To save changes you make to the work set, save the modified work set to one of the camera's four user set files. The user set files are stored in non-volatile memory and will not be lost when the camera is switched off (see Section 3.14).

Alternatively, you can also save the Work Set to the hard disk of your computer and load it from hard disk.

#### 4.1.4 Configuration Tool Help

The CCT+ includes a complete on-line help file which explains how to change parameter settings. It also explains how to copy the work set to a saved user set file and how to copy a saved user set file or the factory set file to the work set. To access on-line help, press the F1 key whenever the configuration tool is active.

## 4.2 Configuring the Camera By Setting Registers

A400k cameras have blocks of mapped memory space known as registers. By reading values from the registers, you can determine basic information about the camera and information about the camera's current parameter settings. By writing values to the registers, you can set camera parameters and control how the camera's features will operate. There are three types of registers in an A400k:

- Inquiry Registers - these registers provide basic information about the camera. Section [4.2.1](#) explains inquiry registers in more detail, lists the inquiry registers in the camera, and describes the function of each register.
- Feature Control and Status Registers - these registers let you set the parameters associated with the camera's features. Section [4.2.2](#) explains feature control and status registers in more detail, lists the feature control and status registers in the camera, and describes the function of each register.
- Bulk Data Control and Status Registers - these registers let you store and recall sets of values that the camera uses as a group. Section [4.2.3](#) explains bulk data and the bulk data control and status registers in more detail. It also lists the bulk data registers in the camera and describes the function of each register.

A special binary read/write command protocol is used to read from and write to the registers in the camera. Read and write commands are sent to the camera via the standard serial link between the camera and the frame grabber. Section [4.3](#) describes the binary read/write command protocol in detail and also provides information on using the serial link. Section [4.4](#) provides code samples which illustrate how to use the read/write commands.



## 4.2.1 Inquiry Registers

Inquiry registers contain basic information about the camera and information about the camera's current status. Each inquiry register contains one or more fields and each field has an assigned address within the camera's memory space. By using a binary read command, you can read the data in a field and get information about the camera.

The address for any field within a register is equal to the register base address plus the offset for the field. For example, the Vendor Information Inquiry Register (see below) has a Vendor Name field with an address of 0x0101 (the base address of 0x0100 plus an offset of 0x0001). By reading the data at address 0x0101, you can get information about the camera vendor's name.

Section 4.2.1.1 lists the inquiry registers in A400k cameras and shows detailed information about the use of each field within the registers.

### 4.2.1.1 Inquiry Register Details

#### Vendor Information Inquiry

<b>Register Base Address:</b> 0x0100			
<b>Field Name:</b> Register Status	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0000	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> The integer value in this field indicates the status of this inquiry register: 0x00 = The register is not available. 0x01 = The register is available.			
<b>Field Name:</b> Vendor Name	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0001	<b>Size:</b> 20 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> String containing the camera vendor's name. The string is zero terminated if less than 20 bytes are needed and unterminated if all 20 bytes are needed.			

#### Model Information Inquiry

<b>Register Base Address:</b> 0x0200			
<b>Field Name:</b> Register Status	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0000	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> The integer value in this field indicates the status of this inquiry register: 0x00 = The register is not available. 0x01 = The register is available.			
<b>Field Name:</b> Model Info	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0001	<b>Size:</b> 20 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> String containing the camera's model number. The string is zero terminated if less than 20 bytes are needed and unterminated if all 20 bytes are needed.			

## Product ID Inquiry

<b>Register Base Address:</b> 0x0300			
<b>Field Name:</b> Register Status	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0000	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> The integer value in this field indicates the status of this inquiry register: 0x00 = The register is not available. 0x01 = The register is available.			
<b>Field Name:</b> Product ID	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0001	<b>Size:</b> 20 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> String containing the camera's product ID number. The string is zero terminated if less than 20 bytes are needed and unterminated if all 20 bytes are needed.			

## Serial Number Inquiry

<b>Register Base Address:</b> 0x0400			
<b>Field Name:</b> Register Status	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0000	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> The integer value in this field indicates the status of this inquiry register: 0x00 = The register is not available. 0x01 = The register is available.			
<b>Field Name:</b> Serial Number	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0001	<b>Size:</b> 20 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> String containing the camera's serial number. The string is zero terminated if less than 20 bytes are needed and unterminated if all 20 bytes are needed.			

## Camera Version Inquiry

<b>Register Base Address:</b> 0x0500			
<b>Field Name:</b> Register Status	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0000	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> The integer value in this field indicates the status of this inquiry register: 0x00 = The register is not available. 0x01 = The register is available.			
<b>Field Name:</b> Camera Version	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0001	<b>Size:</b> 3 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> The value in this field indicates the camera's version information. The bytes in the field are interpreted as follows: Byte 1 = Low byte of the camera version (BCD coded) Byte 2 = High byte of the camera version (BCD coded) Byte 3 = Register layout ID (BCD coded)			

## Microcontroller Firmware Version Inquiry

<b>Register Base Address:</b> 0x0700			
<b>Field Name:</b> Register Status	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0000	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> The integer value in this field indicates the status of this inquiry register: 0x00 = The register is not available. 0x01 = The register is available.			
<b>Field Name:</b> Microcontroller Firmware Version	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0001	<b>Size:</b> 3 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> The value in this field indicates the camera's microcontroller firmware version information. The bytes in the field are interpreted as follows: Byte 1 = Low byte of the firmware version (BCD coded) Byte 2 = High byte of the firmware version (BCD coded) Byte 3 = Register layout ID (BCD coded)			

## Processing Board's FPGA Firmware Version Inquiry

<b>Register Base Address:</b> 0x0800			
<b>Field Name:</b> Register Status	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0000	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> The integer value in this field indicates the status of this inquiry register: 0x00 = The register is not available. 0x01 = The register is available.			
<b>Field Name:</b> Main FPGA Firmware Version	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0001	<b>Size:</b> 3 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> The value in this field indicates the firmware version of the camera's FPGA (field programmable gate array) that is used on the processing board. The bytes in the field are interpreted as follows: Byte 1 = Low byte of the firmware version (BCD coded) Byte 2 = High byte of the firmware version (BCD coded) Byte 3 = Register layout ID (BCD coded)			

## Sensor Board's FPGA Firmware Version Inquiry

<b>Register Base Address:</b> 0x0900			
<b>Field Name:</b> Register Status	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0000	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> The integer value in this field indicates the status of this inquiry register: 0x00 = The register is not available. 0x01 = The register is available.			
<b>Field Name:</b> Sensor FPGA Firmware Version	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0001	<b>Size:</b> 3 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> The value in this field indicates the firmware version of the camera's FPGA (field programmable gate array) that is used on the sensor board. The bytes in the field are interpreted as follows: Byte 1 = Low byte of the firmware version (BCD coded) Byte 2 = High byte of the firmware version (BCD coded) Byte 3 = Register layout ID (BCD coded)			

## Camera Temperature Inquiry

<b>Register Base Address:</b> 0x2600			
<b>Field Name:</b> Register Status	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0000	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> The integer value in this field indicates the status of this inquiry register: 0x00 = The register is not available 0x01 = The register is available			
<b>Field Name:</b> Camera Temperature	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0001	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> The value in this field indicates the camera's inner temperature. The result is given in °C as 8 bit signed number.			

## Camera Status Inquiry

The camera has been programmed to detect several error conditions. When an error condition is detected, a flag is set. The camera status inquiry register lets you read the error flags.

<b>Register Base Address:</b> 0x0C00	
<b>Field Name:</b> Register Status	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0000 <b>Size:</b> 1 Byte <b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> The integer value in this field indicates the status of this inquiry register: 0x00 = The register is not available. 0x01 = The register is available.	
<b>Field Name:</b> Camera Status	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0001 <b>Size:</b> 4 Bytes <b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> Each bit in this field specifies an error condition (see table below). Bit 0 is the least significant bit. If a bit is set to 1, the error condition assigned to that bit is present. If the bit is set to 0, the error is not present.	
<b>Bit</b>	<b>Description</b>
0	The camera is unlocked.
1	The camera is booting or is busy performing an internal operation (such as generating shading values).
2	A reset has occurred. This bit is auto-cleared on read.
3	Parameter error, for example, a parameter has been set to a value that is out of range or not allowed or in conflict with other settings.
4	A user set load has failed.
5	A file operation has failed.
6	Reserved
7	A binary read/write command protocol error has been detected. For more information about the error, read the Binary Command Protocol Status Inquiry register (see page 4-12). This bit clears when you read the Binary Command Protocol Status Inquiry register.
8 ... 15	Reserved
16	An FPGA not ready error has occurred. For more information about the error, read the FPGA Status Inquiry registers (see pages 4-10 and 4-11). This bit clears when you read the FPGA Status Inquiry registers.
17	A trigger error has occurred. Either the frame rate has been exceeded or the ExSync signal is missing. For more information about the error, read the FPGA Status Inquiry registers (see pages 4-10 and 4-11). This bit clears when you read the FPGA Status Inquiry registers.
18	Reserved
19	The last column FPN shading value generation process failed.  The column FPN shading value generation process can fail if the pixel values in the frames captured during the generation process are too high. (The process should be performed in darkness or in very low light conditions.)  This bit will clear when you perform a successful shading value generation procedure.
20 ... 31	Reserved

## Processing Board's FPGA Status Inquiry

The camera has been programmed to detect several error conditions in its field programmable gate array (FPGA) on the processing board. When an error condition is detected, a flag is set. The FPGA status inquiry register lets you read the error flags.

<b>Register Base Address:</b> 0x0C10	
<b>Field Name:</b> Register Status	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0000 <b>Size:</b> 1 Byte <b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> The integer value in this field indicates the status of this inquiry register: 0x00 = The register is not available. 0x01 = The register is available.	
<b>Field Name:</b> Main FPGA Status	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0001 <b>Size:</b> 1 Byte <b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> Each bit in this field specifies an error condition (see table below). Bit 0 is the least significant bit. If a bit is set to 1, the error condition assigned to that bit is present. If the bit is set to 0, the error is not present.	
<b>Bit</b>	<b>Description</b>
0	No FPGA firmware available.
1	FPGA firmware is available but the firmware has failed to load.
2	The camera's maximum frame rate has been exceeded.
3	There is no ExSync signal.
4	The FPGA is not ready.
5	Parameter error, for example, a parameter has been set to a value that is out of range or not allowed or in conflict with other settings.
6	Reserved
7	Reserved

## Sensor Board's FPGA Status Inquiry

The camera has been programmed to detect several error conditions in its field programmable gate array (FPGA) on the sensor board. When an error condition is detected, a flag is set. The FPGA status inquiry register lets you read the error flags.

<b>Register Base Address:</b> 0x0C20	
<b>Field Name:</b> Register Status	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0000 <b>Size:</b> 1 Byte <b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> The integer value in this field indicates the status of this inquiry register: 0x00 = The register is not available. 0x01 = The register is available.	
<b>Field Name:</b> Sensor FPGA Status	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0001 <b>Size:</b> 1 Byte <b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> Each bit in this field specifies an error condition (see table below). Bit 0 is the least significant bit. If a bit is set to 1, the error condition assigned to that bit is present. If the bit is set to 0, the error is not present.	
<b>Bit</b>	<b>Description</b>
0	No FPGA firmware available.
1	FPGA firmware is available but the firmware has failed to load.
2	The camera's maximum frame rate has been exceeded.
3	There is no ExSync signal.
4	The last shading value generation process failed.
5	The FPGA is not ready.
6	Parameter error, for example, a parameter has been set to a value that is out of range or not allowed or in conflict with other settings.
7	Reserved

## Binary Command Protocol Status Inquiry

The camera has been programmed to detect several error conditions. When a protocol error is detected, a flag is set. The protocol status inquiry register lets you read the error flags.

<b>Register Base Address:</b> 0x0C30	
<b>Field Name:</b> Register Status	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0000 <b>Size:</b> 1 Byte <b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> The integer value in this field indicates the status of this inquiry register: 0x00 = The register is not available. 0x01 = The register is available.	
<b>Field Name:</b> Protocol Status	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0001 <b>Size:</b> 1 Byte <b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> Each bit in this field specifies an error condition (see table below). Bit 0 is the least significant bit. If a bit is set to 1, the error condition assigned to that bit is present. If the bit is set to 0, the error is not present.	
<b>Bit</b>	<b>Description</b>
0	A binary command with no BFS was received (see Section 4.3.1)
1	A byte time-out has occurred (see Section 4.3.1.1).
2	A binary command with an invalid OpCode was received (see Section 4.3.1).
3	A binary command with no BFE was received (see Section 4.3.1).
4	A binary command with an incorrect BCC was received (see Section 4.3.1).
5	A binary command with an address error was received (see Section 4.3.1).
6	Reserved
7	An unknown error has occurred.



## 4.2.2 Feature Control and Status Registers

The feature control and status registers (CSRs) let you set the parameters for camera features such as exposure mode, gain, offset, and the AOI. These registers also let you check the current parameter settings and the status for each feature.

Each feature has one or more CSRs associated with it. The fields within a feature's CSR(s) are used to control how the feature operates. By using a binary write command to write to fields within a feature's CSR(s) you can change the parameter settings for the feature. By using binary read commands, you can determine the current setting for the parameters and get information about the feature's status.

The address for any field within a register is equal to the register base address plus the offset for the field. Look at the Video Data Output Mode CSR on page 4-15 as an example. The Mode field of this register has an address of 0x1701 (the base address of 0x1700 plus the offset of 0x0001). By writing a value to this address, you can select the video data output mode. By reading the value at this address, you can determine the current output mode setting.

The Video Data Output Mode CSR is a simple CSR with only two fields. Most of the other feature CSRs have several read/write fields that let you set the parameters associated with the feature. They may also have read only fields that contain information about the minimum and maximum allowed setting for each parameter. Section 4.2.2.2 lists the feature CSRs in A400k cameras and shows detailed information about the use of each field within the register.

### 4.2.2.1 “Raw” Value Fields vs. “Absolute” Value Fields

As you look through the descriptions of the feature CSRs, you will notice that some CSRs have a parameter that can be set by writing a value to a “raw” field or by writing a value to an “absolute” field. You will find this to be true for the Exposure Time, Frame Period, Gain and Offset parameters. The common characteristic among these parameters is that they are expressed as rational numbers. These numbers are on a continuous scale rather than on a scale of discrete integers. Any one of the parameters expressed as rational numbers can be set on a “raw” scale or on an “absolute” scale. A raw scale is simply a range of integer values that has no defined units. An absolute scale is a range of floating point values that has defined units.

Let's look at the Exposure Time parameter as an example:

#### Setting the Raw Exposure Time

If you adjust the exposure time by writing a value to the Raw Exposure Time field of the Exposure Time CSR, you can write any integer value from 1 to 4 194 303 (decimal). Writing an integer value to the exposure time register sets the exposure time, but it doesn't directly tell you how many microseconds of exposure time you will be getting from the camera at that setting. To determine the microseconds of exposure time you are getting at a particular raw exposure time setting, e.g. for A402k, A403k or A404k cameras, you must use the formula: microseconds = raw setting x 4.56  $\mu$ s. For example, if the Raw Exposure Time field is set to 3 (decimal):

$$\text{microseconds} = \text{raw setting} \times 4.56 \mu\text{s}$$

$$\text{microseconds} = 3 \times 4.56 \mu\text{s}$$

$$\text{microseconds} = 13.68 \mu\text{s}$$

So with the Raw Exposure Time field set to 3, the camera would be set for 13.68  $\mu$ s of exposure.



#### Note

The example applies to A402k, A403k, and A404k cameras. Use 2.764  $\mu$ s for A406k cameras instead of 4.56  $\mu$ s.

### Setting the Absolute Exposure Time

Writing a floating point value to the Absolute Exposure Time field of the Exposure Time CSR sets the exposure time directly in microseconds.

#### A402k, A403k, A404k

You can write a floating point value from 4.56 to 1912601.56 (decimal) in increments of 4.56. For example, if the absolute exposure time was set to 13.68, the camera would be set for 13.68  $\mu$ s of exposure.

#### A406k

You can write a floating point value from 2.764 to 11593053.492 (decimal) in increments of 2.764. For example, if the absolute exposure time was set to 8.292, the camera would be set for 8.292  $\mu$ s of exposure.

### Guidelines

When you are working with a parameter that can be entered as either raw or absolute, there are two important things to keep in mind:

- You do not need to enter values in both the raw field and the absolute field. Entering just one value is sufficient and you can choose between fields whichever one suits your needs best.
- However, in the absolute fields, only multiples of 4.56 (for A402k, A403k, A404k cameras) or 2.764 (for A406k cameras) are allowed.

For illustration, let's consider the preceding example using the first formula from the previous page. Calculating the microseconds of exposure that the camera would produce for three different settings in the raw exposure time field of the exposure time CSR, we obtain:

Raw Exposure Time Value Setting	Resulting Exposure Time (A402k, A403k, A404k)	Resulting Exposure Time (A406k)
1	4.56 $\mu$ s	2.764 $\mu$ s
2	9.12 $\mu$ s	5.528 $\mu$ s
3	13.68 $\mu$ s	8.292 $\mu$ s

For A402k, A403k or A404k cameras, e.g. 4.56, 9.12, or 13.68 would be “valid” entries for the raw field, because they are multiples of 4.56.

For A406k cameras, e.g. 2.764, 5.528, or 8.292 would be “valid” entries for the raw field, because they are multiples of 2.764.

However, for example, a value of 13.69 entered in the absolute field for A402k, A403k, and A404k cameras would not be valid because it is not a multiple of 4.56.

What happens if you enter an “invalid” value in the absolute field? This is not really a problem because the camera will automatically change the value you entered to the nearest valid value. For example, in the case of A402k, A403k, A404k cameras, if you entered 13.69 in the raw field, the camera would automatically change the value to 13.68.

Because the camera automatically changes any entry in an absolute field to the nearest “valid” value, you do not need to worry about entering multiples of 4.56 or 2.764, respectively. However, you do need to be aware of the camera making small adjustments (unless you entered a “valid” value).

Accordingly, if you read back a value in an absolute field, you may find that it is slightly different from the value that you entered the field.

## 4.2.2.2 Feature Control and Status Register Details

### Video Data Output Mode CSR

<b>Register Base Address:</b> 0x1700			
<b>Field Name:</b> Register Status	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0000	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> The integer value in this field indicates the status of this control register: 0x00 = The register is not available 0x01 = The register is available. All related settings are OK 0x80 = A value in this register is set out of range			
<b>Field Name:</b> Mode	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0001	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read / Write
<b>Description:</b> Writing an integer value to this field sets the video data output mode: 0x01 = 2 tap 8 bit output (A402k) 0x03 = 2 tap 10 bit output (A402k) 0x10 = 4 tap 8 bit output (A403k and A404k) 0x12 = 4 tap 10 bit output (A403k and A404k) 0x11 = 8 tap 8 bit output (A404k) 0x14 = 10 tap 8 bit output (A406k) See Sections <a href="#">2.5.5</a> (A402k), <a href="#">2.5.6</a> (A403k), <a href="#">2.5.7</a> (A404k), and <a href="#">2.5.8</a> (A406k) for descriptions of the video data output modes.			

### Exposure Time Control Mode CSR

<b>Register Base Address:</b> 0x1400			
<b>Field Name:</b> Status	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0000	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> The integer value in this field indicates the status of this control register: 0x00 = The register is not available 0x01 = The register is available. All related settings are OK 0x80 = A value in this register is set out of range			
<b>Field Name:</b> Mode	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0001	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read / Write
<b>Description:</b> Writing an integer value to this field sets the exposure time control mode: 0x00 = Free-run programmable 0x02 = Free-run edge-controlled 0x03 = Free-run flash window controlled 0x04 = ExSync level-controlled 0x05 = ExSync programmable 0x06 = ExSync edge-controlled 0x07 = ExSync flash window controlled See Section <a href="#">3.3</a> for descriptions of the exposure time control modes.			

## Exposure Time CSR

**Note:** The exposure time can be set by writing a floating point value to the Absolute Exposure Time field or by writing an integer value to the Raw Exposure Time field. Refer to Section 4.2.2.1 for an explanation of the difference between these two fields.

<b>Register Base Address:</b> 0x1500			
<b>Field Name:</b> Register Status	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0000	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> The integer value in this field indicates the status of this control register: 0x00 = The register is not available 0x01 = The register is available. All related settings are OK 0x80 = A value in this register is set out of range			
<b>Field Name:</b> Absolute Exposure Time	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0001	<b>Size:</b> 4 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read / Write
<b>Description:</b> Writing a floating point value to this field sets the exposure time in $\mu\text{s}$ . For example, if the value in this field is set to 9.12, the exposure time will be 9.12 $\mu\text{s}$ . A402k, A403k, A404k The exposure time can normally range from 4.56 $\mu\text{s}$ to 19126021.68 $\mu\text{s}$ in increments of 4.56 $\mu\text{s}$ . The actual available range may be limited by the way any related parameters are set. A406k The exposure time can normally range from 2.764 $\mu\text{s}$ to 11593053.492 $\mu\text{s}$ in increments of 2.764 $\mu\text{s}$ . The actual available range may be limited by the way any related parameters are set. The value in this field is a standard IEEE-754 single precision (32 bits) floating point number. See Section 3.3 for more information about exposure time.			
<b>Field Name:</b> Absolute Min	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0005	<b>Size:</b> 4 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> Minimum allowed floating point value for the absolute exposure time setting. This field is updated to reflect limitations caused by the way any related features are set. The value in this field is a standard IEEE-754 single precision (32 bits) floating point number.			
<b>Field Name:</b> Absolute Max	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0009	<b>Size:</b> 4 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> Maximum allowed floating point value for the absolute exposure time setting. This field is updated to reflect any limitations caused by the way any related features are set. The value in this field is a standard IEEE-754 single precision (32 bits) floating point number.			

<p><b>Field Name:</b> Raw Exposure Time                      <b>Offset:</b> 0x000D    <b>Size:</b> 4 Bytes    <b>Type:</b> Read / Write</p> <p><b>Description:</b> Writing an integer value to this field sets the exposure time.</p> <p>The value can normally range from 1 (0x00000001) to 4194303 (0x003FFFFFF). The actual available range may be limited by the way any related parameters are set.</p> <p>The integer value represents a multiplier. For A402k, A403k, and A404k cameras, the actual exposure time is equal to the value in this field x 4.56 µs. For A406k cameras, the actual exposure time is equal to the value in this field x 2.764 µs.</p> <p>For example, if the value in this field is set to 3 (0x00000003):</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Exposure Time = 3 x 4.56 µs = 13.68 µs (A402k, A403k, A404k)</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Exposure Time = 3 x 2.764 µs = 8.292 µs (A406k)</p> <p>The 4 bytes in this field are interpreted as follows:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Byte 1 = Low byte of the raw value</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Byte 2 = Mid byte of the raw value</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Byte 3 = High byte of the raw value</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Byte 4 = Always 0x00 (not used)</p> <p>See Section 3.3 for more information about exposure time.</p>
<p><b>Field Name:</b> Raw Min                                      <b>Offset:</b> 0x0011    <b>Size:</b> 4 Bytes    <b>Type:</b> Read only</p> <p><b>Description:</b> Minimum allowed integer value for the raw exposure time setting. This field is updated to reflect limitations caused by the way any related features are set.</p> <p>The 4 bytes in this field are interpreted as follows:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Byte 1 = Low byte of the min value</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Byte 2 = Mid byte of the min value</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Byte 3 = High byte of the min value</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Byte 4 = Always 0x00 (not used)</p>
<p><b>Field Name:</b> Raw Max                                      <b>Offset:</b> 0x0015    <b>Size:</b> 4 Bytes    <b>Type:</b> Read only</p> <p><b>Description:</b> Maximum allowed integer value for the raw exposure time setting. This field is updated to reflect limitations caused by the way any related features are set.</p> <p>The 4 bytes in this field are interpreted as follows:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Byte 1 = Low byte of the max value</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Byte 2 = Mid byte of the max value</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Byte 3 = High byte of the max value</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Byte 4 = Always 0x00 (not used)</p>

## Frame Period CSR

**Note:** The frame period can be set by writing a floating point value to the Absolute Frame Period field or by writing an integer value to the Raw Frame Period field. Refer to Section 4.2.2.1 for an explanation of the difference between these two fields.

<b>Register Base Address:</b> 0x1680			
<b>Field Name:</b> Register Status	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0000	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> The integer value in this field indicates the status of this control register: 0x00 = The register is not available 0x01 = The register is available. All related settings are OK 0x80 = A value in this register is set out of range			
<b>Field Name:</b> Absolute Frame Period	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0001	<b>Size:</b> 4 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read / Write
<b>Description:</b> Writing a floating point value to this field sets the frame period in $\mu\text{s}$ . For example, if the value for e.g. A402k, A403k or A404k cameras in this field is set to 68.4, the frame period will be 68.4 $\mu\text{s}$ (a multiple of 4.56 $\mu\text{s}$ ). If, for example, the value for A406k cameras is set to 41.46 $\mu\text{s}$ , the frame period will be 41.46 $\mu\text{s}$ (a multiple of 2.764 $\mu\text{s}$ ). The range of possible settings depends on the area of interest (AOI). See formulas 1 and 2 in Section 3.8.3. A402k, A403k, A404k At the full AOI width (2352 columns) and the minimum AOI height (2 lines), the minimum possible frame period settings are 71.04 $\mu\text{s}$ for the A402k, 35.76 $\mu\text{s}$ for the A403k, 35.76 $\mu\text{s}$ for the A404k set for 4 tap output, and 18.24 $\mu\text{s}$ for the A404k set for 8 tap output. The maximum possible frame period setting is 19.12 s throughout. The frame periods can be set in increments of 4.56 $\mu\text{s}$ . At the full AOI width (2352 columns) and the maximum AOI height (1726 lines), the minimum possible frame period settings are 40.90 ms for the A402k, 20.59 ms for the A403k, 20.59 ms for the A404k set for 4 tap output, and 10.40 ms for the A404k set for 8 tap output. The maximum possible frame period setting is 19.12 s throughout. The frame periods can be set in increments of 4.56 $\mu\text{s}$ . A406k At the full AOI width (2320 columns) and the minimum AOI height (2 lines), the possible range of frame period settings is from 9.473 $\mu\text{s}$ to 11.59 s. The frame periods can be set in increments of 2.764 $\mu\text{s}$ . At the full AOI width (2320 columns) and the maximum AOI height (1726 lines), the possible range of frame period settings is from 4.78 ms to 11.59 s. The frame periods can be set in increments of 2.764 $\mu\text{s}$ .  The value in this field is a standard IEEE-754 single precision (32 bits) floating point number. See Section 3.3 for more information about the frame period.			
<b>Field Name:</b> Absolute Min	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0005	<b>Size:</b> 4 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> Minimum allowed floating point value for the absolute frame period setting. The value in this field is a standard IEEE-754 single precision (32 bits) floating point number.			
<b>Field Name:</b> Absolute Max	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0009	<b>Size:</b> 4 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> Maximum allowed floating point value for the absolute frame period setting. The value in this field is a standard IEEE-754 single precision (32 bits) floating point number.			

<p><b>Field Name:</b> Raw Frame Period                      <b>Offset:</b> 0x000D    <b>Size:</b> 4 Bytes    <b>Type:</b> Read / Write</p> <p><b>Description:</b> Writing an integer value to this field sets the frame period.  The value can range from 1 (0x00000001) to 4194303 (0x003FFFFFF).  The integer value represents a multiplier. For A402k, A403k, and A404k cameras, the actual frame period is equal to the value in this field x 4.56 <math>\mu</math>s. For A406k cameras, the actual exposure time is equal to the value in this field x 2.764 <math>\mu</math>s.  For example, if the value in this field is set to 4 (0x00000004), then:      Frame Period = 4 x 4.56 <math>\mu</math>s = 18.24 <math>\mu</math>s (A402k, A403k, A404k)      Frame Period = 4 x 2.764 <math>\mu</math>s = 11.056 <math>\mu</math>s (A406k)  The 4 bytes in this field are interpreted as follows:      Byte 1 = Low byte of the raw value      Byte 2 = Mid byte of the raw value      Byte 3 = High byte of the raw value      Byte 4 = Always 0x00 (not used)  See Section 3.3 for more information about the frame period.</p>
<p><b>Field Name:</b> Raw Min                                      <b>Offset:</b> 0x0011    <b>Size:</b> 4 Bytes    <b>Type:</b> Read only</p> <p><b>Description:</b> Minimum allowed integer value for the raw frame period setting.  The 4 bytes in this field are interpreted as follows:      Byte 1 = Low byte of the min value      Byte 2 = Mid byte of the min value      Byte 3 = High byte of the min value      Byte 4 = Always 0x00 (not used)</p>
<p><b>Field Name:</b> Raw Max                                      <b>Offset:</b> 0x0015    <b>Size:</b> 4 Bytes    <b>Type:</b> Read only</p> <p><b>Description:</b> Maximum allowed integer value for the raw frame period setting.  The 4 bytes in this field are interpreted as follows:      Byte 1 = Low byte of the max value      Byte 2 = Mid byte of the max value      Byte 3 = High byte of the max value      Byte 4 = Always 0x00 (not used)</p>

## Frame Readout Delay Mode CSR

<b>Register Base Address:</b> 0x5200			
<b>Field Name:</b> Status	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0000	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> The integer value in this field indicates the status of this control register: 0x00 = The register is not available 0x01 = The register is available. All related settings are OK 0x80 = A value in this register is set out of range			
<b>Field Name:</b> Mode	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0001	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read / Write
<b>Description:</b> Writing an integer value to this field sets the exposure time control mode: 0x00 = Short delay 0x01 = Standard delay See Section <a href="#">2.5.3.1</a> for descriptions of the frame readout delay modes.			



## Gain CSR

**Note:** The gain can be set by writing a floating point value to the Absolute Gain field or by writing an integer value to the Raw Gain field. Refer to Section 4.2.2.1 for an explanation of the difference between these two fields.

<b>Register Base Address:</b> 0x0E00			
<b>Field Name:</b> Status	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0000	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> The integer value in this field indicates the status of this control register: 0x00 = The register is not available 0x01 = The register is available. All related settings are OK 0x80 = A value in this register is set out of range			
<b>Field Name:</b> Absolute Gain	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0001	<b>Size:</b> 4 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read / Write
<b>Description:</b> Writing a floating point value to this field sets the gain in %. For example, if the value in this field is set to 10, the gain would be 10%. The gain can normally range from 0% to 100% in increments of 1. The actual available range may be limited by the way any related parameters are set. The value in this field is a standard IEEE-754 single precision (32 bits) floating point number. See Section 3.5 for more information about gain.			
<b>Field Name:</b> Absolute Min	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0005	<b>Size:</b> 4 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> Minimum allowed floating point value for the absolute gain setting. This field is updated to reflect limitations caused by the way any related features are set. The value in this field is a standard IEEE-754 single precision (32 bits) floating point number.			
<b>Field Name:</b> Absolute Max	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0009	<b>Size:</b> 4 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> Maximum allowed floating point value for the absolute gain setting. This field is updated to reflect any limitations caused by the way any related features are set. The value in this field is a standard IEEE-754 single precision (32 bits) floating point number.			
<b>Field Name:</b> Raw Gain	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0000D	<b>Size:</b> 2 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read / Write
<b>Description:</b> Writing an integer value to this field sets the gain. The value can normally range from 0% (0x00) to 100% (0x64) in increments of 1. The actual available range may be limited by the way any related parameters are set. The 2 bytes in this field are interpreted as 16 bit signed integer: Byte 1 = Low byte of the raw value Byte 2 = High byte of the raw value See Section 3.5 for more information about gain.			
<b>Field Name:</b> Raw Min	<b>Offset:</b> 0x000E	<b>Size:</b> 2 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> Minimum allowed integer value for the raw gain setting. This field is updated to reflect limitations caused by the way any related features are set. The 2 bytes in this field are interpreted as 16 bit signed integer: Byte 1 = Low byte of the minimum raw value Byte 2 = High byte of the minimum raw value			

<b>Field Name:</b> Raw Max	<b>Offset:</b> 0x000F	<b>Size:</b> 2 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> Maximum allowed integer value for the raw gain setting. This field is updated to reflect limitations caused by the way any related features are set.			
The 2 bytes in this field are interpreted as 16 bit signed integer:			
Byte 1 = Low byte of the maximum raw value			
Byte 2 = High byte of the maximum raw value			

## Offset CSR

**Note:** The offset can be set by writing a floating point value to the Absolute Offset field or by writing an integer value to the Raw Offset field. Refer to Section 4.2.2.1 for an explanation of the difference between these two fields.

<b>Register Base Address:</b> 0x0F00			
<b>Field Name:</b> Register Status	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0000	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> The integer value in this field indicates the status of this control register: 0x00 = The register is not available 0x01 = The register is available. All related settings are OK 0x80 = A value in this register is set out of range			
<b>Field Name:</b> Absolute Offset	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0001	<b>Size:</b> 4 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read / Write
<b>Description:</b> Writing a floating point value to this field sets the offset in %. For example, if the value in this field is set to 20, the offset would be 20%. The offset can normally range from 0% to 100% in increments of 1. The actual available range may be limited by the way any related parameters are set. The value in this field is a standard IEEE-754 single precision (32 bits) floating point number. See Section 3.5 for more information about offset.			
<b>Field Name:</b> Absolute Min	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0005	<b>Size:</b> 4 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> Minimum allowed floating point value for the absolute offset setting. This field is updated to reflect limitations caused by the way any related features are set. The value in this field is a standard IEEE-754 single precision (32 bits) floating point number.			
<b>Field Name:</b> Absolute Max	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0009	<b>Size:</b> 4 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> Maximum allowed floating point value for the absolute offset setting. This field is updated to reflect any limitations caused by the way any related features are set. The value in this field is a standard IEEE-754 single precision (32 bits) floating point number.			
<b>Field Name:</b> Raw Offset	<b>Offset:</b> 0x000D	<b>Size:</b> 2 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read / Write
<b>Description:</b> Writing an integer value to this field sets the offset. The value can normally range from 0% (0x00) to 100% (0x64) in increments of 1. The actual available range may be limited by the way any related parameters are set. The 2 bytes in this field are interpreted as 16 bit signed integer: Byte 1 = Low byte of the raw value Byte 2 = High byte of the raw value See Section 3.5 for more information about offset.			
<b>Field Name:</b> Raw Min	<b>Offset:</b> 0x000F	<b>Size:</b> 2 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> Minimum allowed integer value for the raw offset setting. This field is updated to reflect limitations caused by the way any related features are set. The 2 bytes in this field are interpreted as 16 bit signed integer: Byte 1 = Low byte of the minimum raw value Byte 2 = High byte of the minimum raw value			

<b>Field Name:</b> Raw Max	<b>Offset:</b> 0x000F	<b>Size:</b> 2 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> Maximum allowed integer value for the raw offset setting. This field is updated to reflect limitations caused by the way any related features are set.			
The 2 bytes in this field are interpreted as 16 bit signed integer:			
Byte 1 = Low byte of the maximum raw value			
Byte 2 = High byte of the maximum raw value			

## Column FPN Shading Correction CSR

<b>Register Base Address:</b> 0x2180			
<b>Field Name:</b> Register Status	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0000	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> The integer value in this field indicates the status of this control register:			
0x00 = The register is not available			
0x01 = The register is available. All related settings are OK			
0x80 = A value in this register is set out of range			
0x82 = The generation process failed			
<b>Field Name:</b> Generate	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0001	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read / Write
<b>Description:</b> Writing an integer value to this field will either begin the routine that makes the camera generate a set of column FPN shading correction values or make the ADCs in the sensor self-calibrate so the FPN shading correction values are reset to their original values:			
0x00 = After a generate or a reset has been performed, the value of the Generate field will revert to 0x00. (Writing a value of 0x00 to the field will have no effect on camera operation.)			
0x01 = Generate a set of column FPN shading correction values and then use the generated values to perform column shading correction.			
0x02 = Reset the column FPN shading correction values and then use the camera's self-calibrating mechanism to perform shading correction.			
See Section 3.6 for more information about shading correction.			

## DSNU or PRNU Shading Value Generate CSR

<b>Register Base Address:</b> 0x2100			
<b>Field Name:</b> Register Status	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0000	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> The integer value in this field indicates the status of this control register: 0x00 = The register is not available 0x01 = The register is available. All related settings are OK 0x80 = A value in this register is set out of range 0x82 = The generation process failed			
<b>Field Name:</b> Generate	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0001	<b>Size:</b> 4 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read / Write
<b>Description:</b> Writing an integer value to this field will begin the routine that generates a set of DSNU or PRNU shading correction values: 0x01 = Generate DSNU correction values 0x02 = Generate PRNU correction values The 4 bytes in this field are interpreted as follows: Byte 1 = Low byte Byte 2 = Always 0x00 (not used) Byte 3 = Always 0x00 (not used) Byte 4 = Always 0x00 (not used) See Section 3.6 for more information about shading correction.			

## DSNU and/or PRNU Shading Correction Enable CSR

<b>Register Base Address:</b> 0x2000			
<b>Field Name:</b> Register Status	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0000	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> The integer value in this field indicates the status of this control register: 0x00 = The register is not available 0x01 = The register is available. All related settings are OK 0x80 = A value in this register is set out of range			
<b>Field Name:</b> Mode	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0001	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read / Write
<b>Description:</b> Writing an integer value to this field sets the shading correction mode: 0x00 = Shading correction off 0x01 = Enable DSNU shading correction only 0x02 = Enable PRNU shading correction only 0x03 = Enable DSNU and PRNU shading correction See Section 3.6 for more information about shading correction.			

## Digital Shift CSR

<b>Register Base Address:</b> 0x1900			
<b>Field Name:</b> Register Status	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0000	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> The integer value in this field indicates the status of this control register: 0x00 = The register is not available 0x01 = The register is available. All related settings are OK 0x80 = A value in this register is set out of range			
<b>Field Name:</b> Mode	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0001	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read / Write
<b>Description:</b> Writing an integer value to this field enables/disables digital shift: 0x00 = No digital shift 0x01 = Digital shift once (multiplies output 2X) 0x02 = Digital shift twice (multiplies output 4X) See Section <a href="#">3.7</a> for more information about digital shift and precautions you must consider.			

## Area of Interest Starting Column CSR

<b>Register Base Address:</b> 0x1040			
<b>Field Name:</b> Status	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0000	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> The integer value in this field indicates the status of this control register: 0x00 = The register is not available 0x01 = The register is available. All related settings are OK 0x80 = A value in this register is set out of range 0x81 = The setting for the AOI starting column conflicts with the setting for the AOI width			
<b>Field Name:</b> Starting Column	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0001	<b>Size:</b> 2 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read / Write
<b>Description:</b> Writing an integer value to this field sets the starting column for the area of interest (AOI) feature. The value for the starting column can normally range from column 1 (0x0001) to column 2337 (0x0921) for A402k, A403k, and A404k cameras, and from column 1 (0x0001) to column 2305 (0x0901) for A406k cameras. Starting columns can only be selected in increments of 16 (+1), that is, the starting column can be 1, 17, 33, and so on. The actual available range may be limited by the way any related parameters are set. If the value is set to 1, the starting column in the AOI will be column 1. If the value is set to 17 the starting column in the AOI will be column 17. Etc. The 2 bytes in this field are interpreted as follows: Byte 1 = Low byte of the starting column value Byte 2 = High byte of the starting column value See Section 3.8 for more information about the AOI feature.			
<b>Field Name:</b> Min	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0003	<b>Size:</b> 2 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> Minimum allowed integer value for the starting column setting. This field is updated to reflect limitations caused by the way any related features are set. The 2 bytes in this field are interpreted as follows: Byte 1 = Low byte of the min value Byte 2 = High byte of the min value			
<b>Field Name:</b> Max	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0005	<b>Size:</b> 2 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> Maximum allowed integer value for the starting column setting. This field is updated to reflect limitations caused by the way any related features are set. The 2 bytes in this field are interpreted as follows: Byte 1 = Low byte of the max value Byte 2 = Mid byte of the max value			
<b>Field Name:</b> Increment	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0007	<b>Size:</b> 2 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> An integer value indicating the increment for the starting column setting. The 2 bytes in this field are interpreted as follows: Byte 1 = Low byte of the max value Byte 2 = Mid byte of the max value			

## Area of Interest Width in Columns CSR

<b>Register Base Address:</b> 0x1020			
<b>Field Name:</b> Status	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0000	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> The integer value in this field indicates the status of this control register: 0x00 = The register is not available 0x01 = The register is available. All related settings are OK 0x80 = A value in this register is set out of range 0x81 = The setting for the AOI starting column conflicts with the setting for the AOI width			
<b>Field Name:</b> Width	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0001	<b>Size:</b> 2 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read / Write
<b>Description:</b> Writing an integer value to this field sets the width in columns for the area of interest (AOI) feature. A402k, A403k, A404k: The value for the width in columns can normally range from 16 (0x0010) to 2352 (0x0930). The width can only be selected in increments of 16, that is, the width can be 16, 32, 48, and so on. The actual available range may be limited by the way any related parameters are set. If the value is set to 16, the width of the AOI will be 16 columns. If the value is set to 32, the width of the AOI will be 32 columns etc. A406k: The value for the width in columns can normally range from 80 (0x0050) to 2320 (0x0910). The width can only be selected in increments of 80, that is, the width can be 80, 160, 240, and so on. The actual available range may be limited by the way any related parameters are set. If the value is set to 80, the width of the AOI will be 80 columns. If the value is set to 160, the width of the AOI will be 160 columns etc. The 2 bytes in this field are interpreted as follows: Byte 1 = Low byte of the width value Byte 2 = High byte of the width value See Section 3.8 for more information about the AOI feature.			
<b>Field Name:</b> Min	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0003	<b>Size:</b> 2 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> Minimum allowed integer value for the width setting. This field is updated to reflect limitations caused by the way any related features are set. The 2 bytes in this field are interpreted as follows: Byte 1 = Low byte of the min value Byte 2 = High byte of the min value			
<b>Field Name:</b> Max	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0005	<b>Size:</b> 2 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> Maximum allowed integer value for the width setting. This field is updated to reflect limitations caused by the way any related features are set. The 2 bytes in this field are interpreted as follows: Byte 1 = Low byte of the max value Byte 2 = Mid byte of the max value			
<b>Field Name:</b> Increment	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0007	<b>Size:</b> 2 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> An integer value indicating the increment for the width setting. The 2 bytes in this field are interpreted as follows: Byte 1 = Low byte of the max value Byte 2 = Mid byte of the max value			



## Area of Interest Starting Line CSR

<b>Register Base Address:</b> 0x1050			
<b>Field Name:</b> Register Status	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0000	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> The integer value in this field indicates the status of this control register: 0x00 = The register is not available 0x01 = The register is available. All related settings are OK 0x80 = A value in this register is set out of range 0x81 = The setting for the AOI starting line conflicts with the setting for the AOI height			
<b>Field Name:</b> Starting Line	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0001	<b>Size:</b> 2 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read / Write
<b>Description:</b> Writing an integer value to this field sets the starting line for the area of interest (AOI) feature. The value for the starting line can normally range from line 1 (0x0001) to line 1725 (0x06BD). The actual available range may be limited by the way any related parameters are set.  If the value is set to 1, the starting line of the AOI will be line 1. If the value is set to 2, the starting line of the AOI will be line 2. Etc.  The 2 bytes in this field are interpreted as follows: Byte 1 = Low byte of the starting line value Byte 2 = High byte of the starting line value  See Section 3.8 for more information about the AOI feature.			
<b>Field Name:</b> Min	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0003	<b>Size:</b> 2 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> Minimum allowed integer value for the starting line setting. This field is updated to reflect limitations caused by the way any related features are set.  The 2 bytes in this field are interpreted as follows: Byte 1 = Low byte of the min value Byte 2 = High byte of the min value			
<b>Field Name:</b> Max	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0005	<b>Size:</b> 2 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> Maximum allowed integer value for the starting line setting. This field is updated to reflect limitations caused by the way any related features are set.  The 2 bytes in this field are interpreted as follows: Byte 1 = Low byte of the max value Byte 2 = Mid byte of the max value			
<b>Field Name:</b> Increment	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0007	<b>Size:</b> 2 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> An integer value indicating the increment for the starting line setting.  The 2 bytes in this field are interpreted as follows: Byte 1 = Low byte of the max value Byte 2 = Mid byte of the max value			

## Area of Interest Height in Lines CSR

<b>Register Base Address:</b> 0x1030			
<b>Field Name:</b> Register Status	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0000	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> The integer value in this field indicates the status of this control register: 0x00 = The register is not available 0x01 = The register is available. All related settings are OK 0x80 = A value in this register is set out of range 0x81 = The setting for the AOI starting line conflicts with the setting for the AOI height			
<b>Field Name:</b> Height	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0001	<b>Size:</b> 2 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read / Write
<b>Description:</b> Writing an integer value to this field sets the height in lines for the area of interest (AOI) feature. The value for the height in lines can normally range from 2 lines (0x0002) to 1726 lines (0x06BE) The actual available range may be limited by the way any related parameters are set. If the value is set to 20, the height of the AOI will be 20 lines. If the value is set to 48, the height of the AOI will be 48 lines etc. The 2 bytes in this field are interpreted as follows: Byte 1 = Low byte of the length value Byte 2 = High byte of the length value See Section 3.8 for more information about the AOI feature.			
<b>Field Name:</b> Min	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0003	<b>Size:</b> 2 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> Minimum allowed integer value for the height setting. This field is updated to reflect limitations caused by the way any related features are set. The 2 bytes in this field are interpreted as follows: Byte 1 = Low byte of the min value Byte 2 = High byte of the min value			
<b>Field Name:</b> Max	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0005	<b>Size:</b> 2 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> Maximum allowed integer value for the height setting. This field is updated to reflect limitations caused by the way any related features are set. The 2 bytes in this field are interpreted as follows: Byte 1 = Low byte of the max value Byte 2 = Mid byte of the max value			
<b>Field Name:</b> Increment	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0007	<b>Size:</b> 2 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> An integer value indicating the increment for the height setting. The 2 bytes in this field are interpreted as follows: Byte 1 = Low byte of the max value Byte 2 = Mid byte of the max value			

## AOI List Trigger Mode CSR

<b>Register Base Address:</b> 0x2E00			
<b>Field Name:</b> Register Status	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0000	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> The integer value in this field indicates the status of this control register: 0x00 = The register is not available 0x01 = The register is available. All related settings are OK 0x80 = A value in this register is set out of range			
<b>Field Name:</b> Mode	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0001	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read / Write
<b>Description:</b> Writing an integer value to this field sets the programmable AOI sequencer mode: 0x00 = Programmable AOI sequencer off 0x01 = Image per trigger 0x02 = List per trigger 0x03 = Free-run See Section <a href="#">3.8.4</a> for more information about the programmable AOI sequencer feature.			

## Stamp CSR

<b>Register Base Address:</b> 0x2400			
<b>Field Name:</b> Register Status	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0000	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> The integer value in this field indicates the status of this control register: 0x00 = The register is not available 0x01 = The register is available. All related settings are OK 0x80 = A value in this register is set out of range			
<b>Field Name:</b> Mode	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0001	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read / Write
<b>Description:</b> Writing an integer value to this field sets the stamp mode: 0x00 = Stamp off 0x01 = Stamp enabled See Section <a href="#">3.9</a> for more information about the stamp feature.			

## Flash Trigger Output Mode CSR

<b>Register Base Address:</b> 0x1D00			
<b>Field Name:</b> Register Status	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0000	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> The integer value in this field indicates the status of this control register: 0x00 = The register is not available 0x01 = The register is available. All related settings are OK 0x80 = A value in this register is set out of range			
<b>Field Name:</b> Operating Mode	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0001	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read / Write
<b>Description:</b> Writing an integer value to this field sets the mode of the flash trigger output signal: 0x00 = The flash trigger signal is always low. 0x01 = The flash trigger signal is high while the sensor's flash window is open. 0x02 = The flash trigger signal is high while the ExFlash signal from the frame grabber is high. 0x03 = The flash trigger signal is always high. 0x05 = The flash trigger signal is low while sensor's the flash window is open. 0x06 = The flash trigger signal is low while the ExFlash signal from the frame grabber is high. See Section <a href="#">2.5.9</a> for more information about the flash trigger signal.			

## Flash Trigger Switching Mode CSR

<b>Register Base Address:</b> 0x1E00			
<b>Field Name:</b> Register Status	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0000	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> The integer value in this field indicates the status of this control register: 0x00 = The register is not available 0x01 = The register is available. All related settings are OK 0x80 = A value in this register is set out of range			
<b>Field Name:</b> Switching Mode	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0001	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read / Write
<b>Description:</b> Writing an integer value to this field sets the switching of the flash trigger output signal: 0x00 = TTL 0x01 = Open collector or Low Side Switch, 5 V max 0x02 = High Side Switch 5 V 0x03 = High impedance (default) See Section <a href="#">2.5.9</a> for more information about the flash trigger signal.			

## Flash Window Width CSR (A406k only)

**Note:** The flash window width can be set by writing a floating point value to the Absolute Flash Window Width field or by writing an integer value to the Raw Flash Window Width field. Refer to Section [4.2.2.1](#) for an explanation of the difference between these two fields.

<b>Register Base Address:</b> 0x1540			
<b>Field Name:</b> Register Status	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0000	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> The integer value in this field indicates the status of this control register: 0x00 = The register is not available 0x01 = The register is available. All related settings are OK 0x80 = A value in this register is set out of range			
<b>Field Name:</b> Absolute Flash Window Width	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0001	<b>Size:</b> 4 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read / Write
<b>Description:</b> Writing a floating point value to this field sets the width of the flash window in $\mu\text{s}$ . For example, if the value in this field is set to 8.292, the flash window width will be 8.292 $\mu\text{s}$ . The flash window width can be set in increments of 2.764 $\mu\text{s}$ . The minimum and maximum allowed values for the absolute flash window width setting will vary depending on the setting of the Frame Period and the AOI Height parameters. To determine the current minimum and maximum allowed values, first set the Frame Period and AOI Height and then check the value of the Absolute Min and Absolute Max fields in this register. See Sections <a href="#">3.3.1</a> and <a href="#">3.3.2</a> for more information about how the flash window width setting is used.			
<b>Field Name:</b> Absolute Min	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0005	<b>Size:</b> 4 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> Minimum allowed floating point value for the flash window width setting. This field is updated to reflect limitations caused by the way any related features are set. The value in this field is a standard IEEE-754 single precision (32 bits) floating point number.			
<b>Field Name:</b> Absolute Max	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0009	<b>Size:</b> 4 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> Maximum allowed floating point value for the flash window width setting. This field is updated to reflect any limitations caused by the way any related features are set. The value in this field is a standard IEEE-754 single precision (32 bits) floating point number.			

<p><b>Field Name:</b> Raw Flash Window Width      <b>Offset:</b> 0x000D      <b>Size:</b> 4 Bytes      <b>Type:</b> Read / Write</p> <p><b>Description:</b> Writing an integer value to this field sets the flash window width.</p> <p>The minimum and maximum allowed values for the raw flash window width setting will vary depending on the setting of the Frame Period and the AOI Height parameters. To determine the current minimum and maximum allowed values, first set the Frame Period and AOI Height and then check the value of the Raw Min and Raw Max fields in this register.</p> <p>The integer value represents a multiplier. The actual flash window width is equal to the value in this field x 2.764 <math>\mu</math>s.</p> <p>For example, if the value in this field is set to 3 (0x00000003):</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Flash Window Width = 3 x 2.764 <math>\mu</math>s = 8.292 <math>\mu</math>s</p> <p>The 4 bytes in this field are interpreted as follows:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Byte 1 = Low byte of the raw value</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Byte 2 = Mid byte of the raw value</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Byte 3 = High byte of the raw value</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Byte 4 = Always 0x00 (not used)</p> <p>See Sections <a href="#">3.3.1</a> and <a href="#">3.3.2</a> for more information about how the flash window width setting is used.</p>
<p><b>Field Name:</b> Raw Min      <b>Offset:</b> 0x0011      <b>Size:</b> 4 Bytes      <b>Type:</b> Read only</p> <p><b>Description:</b> Minimum allowed integer value for the raw flash window width setting. This field is updated to reflect limitations caused by the way any related features are set.</p> <p>The 4 bytes in this field are interpreted as follows:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Byte 1 = Low byte of the min value</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Byte 2 = Mid byte of the min value</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Byte 3 = High byte of the min value</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Byte 4 = Always 0x00 (not used)</p>
<p><b>Field Name:</b> Raw Max      <b>Offset:</b> 0x0015      <b>Size:</b> 4 Bytes      <b>Type:</b> Read only</p> <p><b>Description:</b> Maximum allowed integer value for the raw flash window width setting. This field is updated to reflect limitations caused by the way any related features are set.</p> <p>The 4 bytes in this field are interpreted as follows:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Byte 1 = Low byte of the max value</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Byte 2 = Mid byte of the max value</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Byte 3 = High byte of the max value</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Byte 4 = Always 0x00 (not used)</p>

## Flash Trigger Signal Offset CSR (A406k only)

**Note:** The flash trigger signal offset can be set by writing a floating point value to the Absolute Flash Trigger Offset field or by writing an integer value to the Raw Flash Trigger Offset field. Refer to Section 4.2.2.1 for an explanation of the difference between these two fields.

<b>Register Base Address:</b> 0x1F00			
<b>Field Name:</b> Register Status	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0000	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> The integer value in this field indicates the status of this control register: 0x00 = The register is not available 0x01 = The register is available. All related settings are OK 0x80 = A value in this register is set out of range			
<b>Field Name:</b> Absolute Flash Trigger Offset	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0001	<b>Size:</b> 4 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read / Write
<b>Description:</b> Writing a floating point value to this field sets the flash trigger signal offset in $\mu\text{s}$ . For example, if the value in this field is set to 8.292, the offset will be 8.292 $\mu\text{s}$ . The flash trigger signal offset can be set in increments of 2.764 $\mu\text{s}$ . The value can be either negative or positive. The minimum and maximum allowed values for the absolute flash trigger signal offset setting will vary depending on the setting of the AOI Height parameter. To determine the current minimum and maximum allowed values, first set the AOI Height and then check the value of the Absolute Min and Absolute Max fields in this register. See Sections 2.5.9.1 and 2.5.10.1 for more information about how the flash trigger offset setting is used.			
<b>Field Name:</b> Absolute Min	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0005	<b>Size:</b> 4 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> Minimum allowed floating point value for the absolute flash trigger signal offset setting. This field is updated to reflect limitations caused by the way any related features are set. The value in this field is a standard IEEE-754 single precision (32 bits) floating point number.			
<b>Field Name:</b> Absolute Max	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0009	<b>Size:</b> 4 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> Maximum allowed floating point value for the absolute flash trigger signal offset setting. This field is updated to reflect any limitations caused by the way any related features are set. The value in this field is a standard IEEE-754 single precision (32 bits) floating point number.			

<p><b>Field Name:</b> Raw Flash Trigger Signal Offset    <b>Offset:</b> 0x000D    <b>Size:</b> 4 Bytes    <b>Type:</b> Read / Write</p> <p><b>Description:</b> Writing an integer value to this field sets the flash trigger signal offset.</p> <p>The value can be either negative or positive. The minimum and maximum allowed values for the raw flash trigger signal offset setting will vary depending on the setting of the AOI Height parameter. To determine the current minimum and maximum allowed values, first set the AOI Height and then check the value of the Raw Min and Raw Max fields in this register.</p> <p>The integer value represents a multiplier. The actual flash trigger signal offset is equal to the value in this field x 2.764 <math>\mu</math>s.</p> <p>For example, if the value in this field is set to 3 (0x00000003):</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Flash Trigger Signal Offset = 3 x 2.764 <math>\mu</math>s = 8.292 <math>\mu</math>s</p> <p>The 4 bytes in this field are interpreted as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Byte 1 = Low byte of the raw value</li> <li>Byte 2 = Mid byte of the raw value</li> <li>Byte 3 = High byte of the raw value</li> <li>Byte 4 = Always 0x00 (not used)</li> </ul> <p>See Sections <a href="#">2.5.9.1</a> and <a href="#">2.5.10.1</a> for more information about how the flash window width setting is used.</p>
<p><b>Field Name:</b> Raw Min    <b>Offset:</b> 0x0011    <b>Size:</b> 4 Bytes    <b>Type:</b> Read only</p> <p><b>Description:</b> Minimum allowed integer value for the raw flash trigger signal offset setting. This field is updated to reflect limitations caused by the way any related features are set.</p> <p>The 4 bytes in this field are interpreted as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Byte 1 = Low byte of the min value</li> <li>Byte 2 = Mid byte of the min value</li> <li>Byte 3 = High byte of the min value</li> <li>Byte 4 = Always 0x00 (not used)</li> </ul>
<p><b>Field Name:</b> Raw Max    <b>Offset:</b> 0x0015    <b>Size:</b> 4 Bytes    <b>Type:</b> Read only</p> <p><b>Description:</b> Maximum allowed integer value for the raw flash trigger signal offset setting. This field is updated to reflect limitations caused by the way any related features are set.</p> <p>The 4 bytes in this field are interpreted as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Byte 1 = Low byte of the max value</li> <li>Byte 2 = Mid byte of the max value</li> <li>Byte 3 = High byte of the max value</li> <li>Byte 4 = Always 0x00 (not used)</li> </ul>



## Mirror Image Mode CSR

<b>Register Base Address:</b> 0x3500			
<b>Field Name:</b> Register Status	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0000	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> The integer value in this field indicates the status of this control register: 0x00 = The register is not available 0x01 = The register is available. All related settings are OK 0x80 = A value in this register is set out of range			
<b>Field Name:</b> Mirror Mode	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0001	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read / Write
<b>Description:</b> Writing an integer value to this field sets the mirror image mode: 0x00 = Mirror image disabled 0x01 = Mirror image enabled See Section <a href="#">3.10</a> for more information about the mirror image feature.			

## Test Image Mode CSR

<b>Register Base Address:</b> 0x1800			
<b>Field Name:</b> Register Status	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0000	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> The integer value in this field indicates the status of this control register: 0x00 = The register is not available 0x01 = The register is available. All related settings are OK 0x80 = A value in this register is set out of range			
<b>Field Name:</b> Mode	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0001	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read / Write
<b>Description:</b> Writing an integer value to this field sets the test image mode: 0x00 = No test image 0x01 = Test image one enabled (vertical stripe pattern) 0x02 = Test image two enabled (still diagonal stripe pattern) 0x03 = Test image three enabled (moving diagonal stripe pattern) 0x04 = Test image four enabled (horizontal stripe pattern) See Section <a href="#">3.12</a> for more information about test images.			


## Serial Communication CSR

An RS-644 serial connection is integrated into the Camera Link interface between the frame grabber installed in your computer and the camera. This serial connection is used to issue commands to the camera for changing modes and parameters. You can use this CSR to set the bitrate for the camera's RS-644 serial port.

The default setting is 9600 bps.

The setting is changed immediately after the successful receipt of this command.

<b>Register Base Address:</b> 0x0D00			
<b>Field Name:</b> Register Status	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0000	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> The integer value in this field indicates the status of this control register: 0x00 = The register is not available 0x01 = The register is available. All related settings are OK 0x80 = A value in this register is set out of range			
<b>Field Name:</b> Bitrate	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0001	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read / Write
<b>Description:</b> Writing an integer value to this field sets the bit rate: 0x01 = 50 bps                      0x0C = 3600 bps 0x02 = 75 bps                     0x0D = 4800 bps 0x03 = 110 bps                   0x0E = 7200 bps 0x04 = 134.5 bps                 0x0F = 9600 bps (default) 0x05 = 150 bps                    0x10 = 14400 bps 0x06 = 200 bps                    0x11 = 19200 bps 0x07 = 300 bps                    0x12 = 38400 bps 0x08 = 600 bps                    0x13 = 57600 bps 0x09 = 1200 bps                  0x14 = 115200 bps 0x0A = 1800 bps 0x0B = 2400 bps			

	<p>When changing a setting for serial communication, use the following procedure:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Issue the write command with the new setting.</li> <li>2. Wait one second.</li> <li>3. Change the setting on the serial port that the camera is using:             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) If you are using a Camera Link frame grabber, change the setting on the frame grabber's RS-644 serial port.</li> <li>b) If you are using the camera with a k-BIC, change the bit rate on your PC's RS-232 serial port (A402k only).</li> </ol> </li> <li>4. Resume communication.</li> </ol> <p>The RS-644 serial port on some Camera Link frame grabbers will only support a bitrate of 9600. If you are using a Camera Link frame grabber, check the grabber's documentation before attempting to change the bitrate.</p> <p><b>At reset or power off/on, the camera returns to the 9600 bps setting.</b></p>
---	--

## Camera Reset CSR

<b>Register Base Address:</b> 0x0B00			
<b>Field Name:</b> Register Status	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0000	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> The integer value in this field indicates the status of this control register: 0x00 = The register is not available 0x01 = The register is available. All related settings are OK 0x80 = A value in this register is set out of range			
<b>Field Name:</b> Reset	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0001	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Write only
<b>Description:</b> Writing an integer value of 1 (0x01) to this field will initiate a camera reset. The reset behavior is similar to a power up reset.			

## Parameter Set Cache CSR

<b>Register Base Address:</b> 0x3000			
<b>Field Name:</b> Register Status	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0000	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> The integer value in this field indicates the status of this control register: 0x00 = The register is not available 0x01 = The register is available. All related settings are OK 0x80 = A value in this register is set out of range			
<b>Field Name:</b> Mode	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0001	<b>Size:</b> 4 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read / Write
<b>Description:</b> Writing an integer value to this field enables/disables parameter set cache: 0x00 = Parameter set cache disabled 0x01 = Parameter set cache enabled See Section <a href="#">3.15</a> for more information about parameter set cache.			

### 4.2.3 Bulk Data and the Bulk Data Control and Status Registers

The term “bulk data” refers to a collection of values used by the camera as a block. A configuration set (see Section 3.14) is an example of one type of bulk data. A single configuration set contains values for all of the normal parameters needed to configure the camera and the values within a configuration set are used by the camera as a block. On A400k cameras, a set shading values (see Section 3.6) is an example of another type of bulk data. A set of shading values contains all of the values needed to do column FPN, DSNU and PSNU shading correction. Another example of a type of bulk data is the programmable AOI list that is uploaded to the camera to perform a pre-defined sequence of areas of interest.

A400k cameras have a file system similar to the file system used on PCs. A400k cameras can store blocks of bulk data such as configuration sets, a set of shading values or an AOI list in named files within the camera’s non-volatile memory. The camera’s bulk data control and status registers (CSRs) are used to save blocks of bulk data to files in the non-volatile memory. For example, you can use the configuration set bulk data control register to create a named file in the camera and to store the settings from the current work configuration set in that file.

In the case of the A400k, there are three types of bulk data: configuration sets, a set of shading values and an AOI list. There is a separate bulk data control and status register for each type of bulk data. The configuration set bulk data CSR is used to work with configuration sets, the shading value CSR is used to work with a set of shading values and the AOI list CSR is used to upload an AOI list.

By writing to fields within a bulk data CSR you can do things such as saving a block of bulk data to a file in the non-volatile memory, copying a saved bulk data file from the camera to a PC, and creating a list of existing saved bulk data files. Section 4.2.3.2 lists the bulk data CSRs in A400k cameras and provides a general description of the use of each field within the registers.

The best way to understand the use of the bulk data CSRs is to read about the different tasks that you can perform with them. Section 4.2.3.1 describes the tasks that are normally performed by manipulating the bulk data CSRs and provides a procedure for performing each task.

### 4.2.3.1 Using a Bulk Data CSR to Work with Bulk Data

#### Saving a Configuration Set

As mentioned in Section 3.14, the work configuration set resides in the camera's volatile memory. Assume that you want to save the values in the current work set to a file named "UserSet01" in the camera's non-volatile memory. To do so, you would follow this procedure:

1. Use a binary write command to write the file name UserSet01 to the Name field of the configuration set bulk data CSR (see page 4-46).
2. Use a binary write command to set the value of the Control field in the configuration set bulk data CSR to 0x06. Setting the value to 0x06 initiates a create function.

This procedure would create a file called UserSet01 in the non-volatile memory and would copy the current work set settings from the camera's volatile memory into the new file.

Sample code that illustrates how to create a bulk data file is available from Basler (see Section 4.4).



You can save up to four configuration set files in the non-volatile memory. There is a restriction on naming the files that hold saved configuration sets. They must be named UserSet01, UserSet02, UserSet03, or UserSet04. If you use the name of an existing file, the data in the existing file will be overwritten.

#### Saving a Set of DSNU Shading Values

As mentioned in Section 3.6, when you generate a set of shading values, those values reside in the camera's volatile memory. To save the DSNU shading values currently in the volatile memory to a file in the camera's non-volatile memory, you would follow this procedure:

1. Use a binary write command to write the file name *offsetshading* to the Name field of the DSNU shading values bulk data CSR (see page 4-47).
2. Use a binary write command to set the value of the Control field in the DSNU shading values bulk data CSR to 0x06. Setting the value to 0x06 initiates a create function.

This procedure would create a file called *offsetshading* in the non-volatile memory and would copy the current DSNU shading values from the camera's volatile memory into the new file.

Sample code that illustrates how to create a bulk data file is available from Basler (see Section 4.4).



You can save one DSNU shading set file in the non-volatile memory. There is a restriction on naming the file that holds the saved set of shading tables. The file must be named *offsetshading*. If the *offsetshading* file already exists, it will be overwritten.

## Saving a Set of PRNU Shading Values

As mentioned in Section 3.6, when you generate a set of shading values, those values reside in the camera's volatile memory. To save the PRNU shading values currently in the volatile memory to a file in the camera's non-volatile memory, you would follow this procedure:

1. Use a binary write command to write the file name *gainshading* to the Name field of the PRNU shading values bulk data CSR (see page 4-48).
2. Use a binary write command to set the value of the Control field in the PRNU shading values bulk data CSR to 0x06. Setting the value to 0x06 initiates a create function.

This procedure would create a file called *gainshading* in the non-volatile memory and would copy the current PRNU shading values from the camera's volatile memory into the new file.

Sample code that illustrates how to create a bulk data file is available from Basler (see Section 4.4).



You can save one PRNU shading set file in the non-volatile memory. There is a restriction on naming the file that holds the saved set of shading tables. The file must be named *gainshading*. If the *gainshading* file already exists, it will be overwritten.

## Activating a Saved Configuration Set File

The process of “activating” an existing configuration set file, accomplishes two things:

- It copies the values from the saved file into the camera's volatile memory. This means that the values will now be actively used by the camera.
- It creates a link to the activated file. If the camera is reset or if it is powered off and then back on, the values from the activated file will be loaded into volatile memory of the camera and actively used by the camera.

As an example, assume that the camera already has a saved configuration set file named “UserSet01” and that you want to activate this file. To do so, you would follow this procedure:

1. Use a binary write command to write the file name *UserSet01* to the Name field of the configuration set bulk data CSR (see page 4-46).
2. Use a binary write command to set the value of the Control field in the configuration set bulk data CSR to 0x05. (Setting the value to 0x05 initiates an activate function.)

This procedure would find the *UserSet01* file in the non-volatile memory and would copy the values in the file into the camera's volatile memory. It would also create a link to the file so that the values in the file would be loaded into volatile memory after a reset or a power up.

Sample code that illustrates how to activate a bulk data file is available from Basler (see Section 4.4).



If you want to activate the factory configuration set file, use the procedure described above and use “*FactorySet*” as the file name.

## Enumerating Saved Bulk Data Files

Bulk data file enumeration lets you look through a list of existing saved bulk data files.

As an example, assume that you want to see a list of all of the existing saved configuration set files. To do so, you would follow this procedure:

1. Use a binary write command to set the value of the Control field in the configuration set bulk data CSR to 0x00 (see page [4-46](#)). Setting the value to 0x00 initiates an enumerate function.
2. Use a binary read command to read the Name field of the configuration set bulk data CSR.
3. Use a binary read command to read the value in the Info field of the configuration set bulk data CSR.
  - a) If the value is 0x00, it means that the file exists and it is not an activated file. Continue to step 4.
  - b) If the value is 0x04, it means that the file exists and it is an activated file. Continue to step 4.
  - c) If the value is 0x01 no more saved configuration set files exist. Exit the procedure.
4. Use a binary write command to set the value of the Control field in the configuration set bulk data CSR to 0x01. Setting the value to 0x01 initiates an enumerate next function.
5. Return to step 2.

This procedure would list all of the configuration set bulk data files stored in the computer.

If you wanted to enumerate existing DSNU or PRNU shading table bulk data files stored in the camera, you would use a similar procedure but you would write to and read from the DSNU or PRNU shading table bulk data CSR instead.

If you wanted to enumerate the existing AOI list file stored in the camera, you would use a similar procedure but you would write to and read from the AOI list bulk data CSR instead.

Sample code that illustrates how to enumerate bulk data files is available from Basler (see [Section 4.4](#)).

## Downloading a Saved Bulk Data File from the Camera to a PC

You can download an existing saved bulk data file from the camera's non-volatile memory to your host PC.

As an example, assume that the camera has an existing saved configuration set file named "UserSet02" and that you want to download this file from the camera to your host PC. To do so, you would follow this procedure:

1. Use a binary write command to write the file name UserSet02 to the Name field of the configuration set bulk data CSR.
2. Use a binary read command to read the Size field of the configuration set bulk data CSR. If the file exists, this field will tell you the file size. If the file does not exist, this field will be 0.
3. Use a binary write command to set the value of the Control field in the configuration set bulk data CSR to 0x02. Setting the value to 0x02 places the camera in read mode.
4. Use a binary command to do a bulk data read from the camera. The binary command must have the following characteristics:
  - OpCode = 0x05 (This OpCode makes the binary command a bulk data read)
  - DataLen = the number of bytes to be read (Max is 255 characters\*)
  - Address = 0x281B  
(Base address for the configuration set bulk data CSR plus the offset for the Data field)
  - Data = none
5. You receive a bulk data response frame from the camera.  
(The amount of data in the response will be as specified by the DataLen in step 4.)
6. Use a binary read command to read the value in the Info field of the configuration set bulk data CSR.
  - a) If the value is 0x01 no more data exists in the file. Exit the procedure.
  - b) If the value is 0x00, more data exists and this is not an activated file. Return to step 4.
  - c) If the value is 0x04, more data exists and this is an activated file. Return to step 4.

\* Up to 255 characters can be read with a single binary bulk data read command. If the file is larger than 255 characters, repeated binary bulk data read commands are required. When repeated bulk data read commands are required, the file is read sequentially with each read command starting where the previous read stopped.

This procedure would download the data in the file to the host computer.

If you wanted to download an existing DSNU or PRNU shading value bulk data file to the host PC, you would use a similar procedure but you would write to and read from the DSNU or PRNU shading value bulk data CSR instead.

If you wanted to download an existing AOI list bulk data file to the host PC, you would use a similar procedure but you would write to and read from the AOI list bulk data CSR instead.

Sample code that illustrates how to download bulk data files is available from Basler (see Section [4.4](#)).



## Uploading a Bulk Data File from a PC to the Camera

You can upload a bulk data file from your host PC to the camera's non-volatile memory.



When you upload a bulk data file from the PC to the camera, it will overwrite any existing bulk data file in the camera that has the same name.

As an example, assume that you previously downloaded a configuration set bulk data file named "UserSet02" to your PC. Also assume that you now want to upload this file from your host PC to the camera. To do so, you would follow this procedure:

1. Use a binary write command to write the file name UserSet02 to the Name field of the configuration set bulk data CSR.
2. Use a binary write command to set the value of the Control field in the configuration set bulk data CSR to 0x03. Setting the value to 0x03 places the camera in write mode.
3. Use a binary command to do a bulk data write to the camera. The binary write command must have the following characteristics:
  - OpCode = 0x04 (This OpCode makes the command a bulk data write)
  - DataLen = the number of bytes to be read (Max is 255 characters\*)
  - Address = 0x281B  
(Base address for the configuration set bulk data CSR plus the offset for the Data field)
  - Data = Bytes to be written
4. Repeat step 3 as many times as needed to write all of the data from the PC to the camera.
5. Close the bulk data file in the camera. To close the file, use a binary write command to set the value of the Control field in the configuration set bulk data CSR to 0x02. Setting the value to 0x02 places the camera in read mode and closes the file.

\* Up to 255 characters can be read with a single binary bulk data read command. If the file is larger than 255 characters, repeated binary bulk data read commands are required. When repeated bulk data read commands are required, the file is read sequentially with each write command starting where the previous write stopped.

This procedure would upload the data in the file to the camera.

If you wanted to upload existing DSNU or PRNU shading value bulk data files stored in the camera, you would use a similar procedure but you would write to and read from the DSNU or PRNU shading table bulk data CSR instead.

If you wanted to upload existing AOI list bulk data files stored in the camera, you would use a similar procedure but you would write to and read from the AOI list bulk data CSR instead.


Sample code that illustrates how to download bulk data files is available from Basler (see [Section 4.4](#)).

### 4.2.3.2 Bulk Data Control and Status Register Details

#### Configuration Set CSR

See Section 4.2.3.1 for information about using bulk data control registers.

<b>Register Base Address:</b> 0x2800			
<b>Field Name:</b> Register Status	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0000	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> The integer value in this field indicates the status of this control register: 0x00 = The register is not available 0x01 = The register is available. All related settings are OK 0x80 = A value in this register is set out of range			
<b>Field Name:</b> Control	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0001	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read / Write
<b>Description:</b> Writing an integer value to this field selects a bulk data control function: 0x00 = Enumerate 0x01 = ENext 0x02 = Read 0x03 = Write 0x05 = Activate 0x06 = Create			
<b>Field Name:</b> Info	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0002	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> If you are performing a bulk data read or write operation, this field will indicate when no more data exists: 0x00 = More data exists 0x01 = No more data exists 0x04 = No more data exists and this is an activated file			
<b>Field Name:</b> File Name	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0003	<b>Size:</b> 20 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read / Write
<b>Description:</b> Character string indicating the name of a bulk data file. The field contains 20 characters (left-aligned, zero-padded).			
<b>Field Name:</b> Size	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0017	<b>Size:</b> 4 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> If the file name refers to an already existing bulk data file, this field will contain the file size in bytes. Otherwise, the field contains zeros.			
<b>Field Name:</b> Data	<b>Offset:</b> 0x001B	<b>Size:</b> Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read / Write
<b>Description:</b> Byte-sized register that is used to sequentially write to or read from a bulk data file.			

	<p>You can save up to four configuration set files in the non-volatile memory.</p> <p>There is a restriction on naming the files that hold the saved configuration sets. They must be named UserSet01, UserSet02, UserSet03 or UserSet04.</p>
---	---

## DSNU Shading Value CSR

See Section 4.2.3.1 for information about using bulk data control registers.

<b>Register Base Address:</b> 0x2A80			
<b>Field Name:</b> Register Status	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0000	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> The integer value in this field indicates the status of this control register: 0x00 = The register is not available 0x01 = The register is available. All related settings are OK 0x80 = A value in this register is set out of range			
<b>Field Name:</b> Control	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0001	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read / Write
<b>Description:</b> Writing an integer value to this field selects a bulk data control function: 0x00 = Enumerate 0x01 = ENext 0x02 = Read 0x03 = Write 0x05 = Activate 0x06 = Create			
<b>Field Name:</b> Info	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0002	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> If you are performing a bulk data read or write operation, this field will indicate when no more data exists: 0x00 = More data exists 0x01 = No more data exists 0x04 = No more data exists and this is an activated file			
<b>Field Name:</b> File Name	<b>Offset:</b> 0x003	<b>Size:</b> 20 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read / Write
<b>Description:</b> Character string indicating the name of a bulk data file. The field contains 20 characters (left-aligned, zero-padded).			
<b>Field Name:</b> Size	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0017	<b>Size:</b> 4 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> If the file name refers to an already existing bulk data file, this field will contain the file size in bytes. Otherwise, the field contains zeros.			
<b>Field Name:</b> Data	<b>Offset:</b> 0x001B	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read / Write
<b>Description:</b> Byte-sized register that is used to sequentially write to or read from a bulk data file.			




You can save up to one DSNU shading value file in the non-volatile memory. There is a restriction on naming the file that holds the saved set of DSNU shading values. The file must be named offsetshading.

## PRNU Shading Value CSR

See Section 4.2.3.1 for information about using bulk data control registers.

<b>Register Base Address:</b> 0x2A00			
<b>Field Name:</b> Register Status	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0000	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> The integer value in this field indicates the status of this control register: 0x00 = The register is not available 0x01 = The register is available. All related settings are OK 0x80 = A value in this register is set out of range			
<b>Field Name:</b> Control	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0001	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read / Write
<b>Description:</b> Writing an integer value to this field selects a bulk data control function: 0x00 = Enumerate 0x01 = ENext 0x02 = Read 0x03 = Write 0x05 = Activate 0x06 = Create			
<b>Field Name:</b> Info	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0002	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> If you are performing a bulk data read or write operation, this field will indicate when no more data exists: 0x00 = More data exists 0x01 = No more data exists 0x04 = No more data exists and this is an activated file			
<b>Field Name:</b> File Name	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0003	<b>Size:</b> 20 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read / Write
<b>Description:</b> Character string indicating the name of a bulk data file. The field contains 20 characters (left-aligned, zero-padded).			
<b>Field Name:</b> Size	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0017	<b>Size:</b> 4 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> If the file name refers to an already existing bulk data file, this field will contain the file size in bytes. Otherwise, the field contains zeros.			
<b>Field Name:</b> Data	<b>Offset:</b> 0x001B	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read / Write
<b>Description:</b> Byte-sized register that is used to sequentially write to or read from a bulk data file.			

	<p>You can save up to one PRNU shading value file in the non-volatile memory.</p> <p>There is a restriction on naming the file that holds the saved set of PRNU shading values. The file must be named gainshading.</p>
---	---

## Column FPN Shading Value CSR

See Section 4.2.3.1 for information about using bulk data control registers.

<b>Register Base Address:</b> 0x2C00			
<b>Field Name:</b> Register Status	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0000	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> The integer value in this field indicates the status of this control register: 0x00 = The register is not available 0x01 = The register is available. All related settings are OK 0x80 = A value in this register is set out of range			
<b>Field Name:</b> Control	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0001	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read / Write
<b>Description:</b> Writing an integer value to this field selects a bulk data control function: 0x00 = Enumerate 0x01 = ENext 0x02 = Read 0x03 = Write 0x05 = Activate 0x06 = Create			
<b>Field Name:</b> Info	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0002	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> If you are performing a bulk data read or write operation, this field will indicate when no more data exists: 0x00 = More data exists 0x01 = No more data exists 0x04 = No more data exists and this is an activated file			
<b>Field Name:</b> File Name	<b>Offset:</b> 0x003	<b>Size:</b> 20 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read / Write
<b>Description:</b> Character string indicating the name of a bulk data file. The field contains 20 characters (left-aligned, zero-padded).			
<b>Field Name:</b> Size	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0017	<b>Size:</b> 4 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> If the file name refers to an already existing bulk data file, this field will contain the file size in bytes. Otherwise, the field contains zeros.			
<b>Field Name:</b> Data	<b>Offset:</b> 0x001B	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read / Write
<b>Description:</b> Byte-sized register that is used to sequentially write to or read from a bulk data file.			




You can save up to one column FPN shading value file in the non-volatile memory. There is a restriction on naming the file that holds the saved set of column FPN shading values. The file must be named columnshading.

## AOI List CSR

See Section 4.2.3.1 for information about using bulk data control registers.

<b>Register Base Address:</b> 0x2D00			
<b>Field Name:</b> Register Status	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0000	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> The integer value in this field indicates the status of this control register: 0x00 = The register is not available 0x01 = The register is available. All related settings are OK 0x80 = A value in this register is set out of range			
<b>Field Name:</b> Control	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0001	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read / Write
<b>Description:</b> Writing an integer value to this field selects a bulk data control function: 0x00 = Enumerate 0x01 = EnumerateNext 0x02 = Read 0x03 = Write 0x05 = Activate 0x06 = Create			
<b>Field Name:</b> Info	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0002	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> If you are performing a bulk data read or write operation, this field will indicate when no more data exists: 0x00 = More data exists 0x01 = No more data exists 0x04 = No more data exists and this is an activated file			
<b>Field Name:</b> File Name	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0003	<b>Size:</b> 20 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read / Write
<b>Description:</b> Character string indicating the name of a bulk data file. The field contains 20 characters (left-aligned, zero-padded).			
<b>Field Name:</b> Size	<b>Offset:</b> 0x0017	<b>Size:</b> 4 Bytes	<b>Type:</b> Read only
<b>Description:</b> If the file name refers to an already existing bulk data file, this field will contain the file size in bytes. Otherwise, the field contains zeros.			
<b>Field Name:</b> Data	<b>Offset:</b> 0x001B	<b>Size:</b> 1 Byte	<b>Type:</b> Read / Write
<b>Description:</b> Byte-sized register that is used to sequentially write to or read from a bulk data file.			

	<p>You can save up to one AOI list file in the non-volatile memory.</p> <p>There is a restriction on naming the file that holds the saved AOI list. The file must be named aoilist.</p>
---	---

## 4.3 Using Binary Read/Write Commands on the A400k

As explained in Section 4.2, each A400k camera has control and status registers with one or more fields that are used to set the values for parameters associated with a camera feature. For example, the stamp control register has several fields used to set the parameters associated with the stamp feature. By writing values to fields in the control registers, you configure the camera and control how it operates. By reading values from fields in the control registers, you can determine how the camera is currently configured.

Each camera also has inquiry registers with fields that contain basic information such as the camera's serial number and software version numbers. By reading values in the inquiry register fields, you can determine some basic information about the camera.

A "binary read/write command" protocol has been developed for use with A400k cameras.

You can read the data in a register field by sending a binary read command to the camera. For example, you can use a read command to determine the current value of the Enable field of the Test Image control and status register (see page 4-37). When you issue a read command to the camera, the camera responds by sending the requested data back to the host computer.

You can write data to a register field by sending a write command to the camera. For example, you can use a write command to change the value of the Enable field of the Test Image control register. When you issue a write command to the camera, the value in the register field will be replaced and the camera will send a write response back to the host computer.

Each field within a control register or an inquiry register has a specific memory address. When you issue a binary read or a binary write command, the address for field you want to work with is included as part of the command. Section 4.3.1 describes the binary read/write command format in detail. Section 4.4 provides code samples for a binary read and a binary write command.

Binary read/write commands are issued to the A400k via the RS-644 serial connection in the Camera Link interface between the frame grabber and the camera. A standard application programmer's interface (API) for asynchronous serial reading and writing via the RS-644 port on the frame grabber has been defined in the Camera Link standard (Appendix B, API Functions). All Camera Link compatible frame grabbers provide a software library (.dll file) named clser\*\*\*.dll where \*\*\* is specific to the frame grabber vendor. There are four functions exported by that DLL:

- clSerialInit - Initialize the serial communication for a specific board.
- clSerialRead - Read bytes from the camera.
- clSerialWrite - Write bytes to the camera.
- clSerialClose - Close the serial communication.

To execute the binary programming commands, you can call up the functions exported by the DLL.



When the camera is powered on or when a camera reset is performed, your PC may receive some random characters on the serial interface. We recommend clearing the serial input buffers in your PC after a camera power on or reset.

If you are using your camera with an optional Basler Interface Converter (k-BIC), you can use binary commands to configure the camera via the RS-232 serial connection between your PC and the k-BIC.

### 4.3.1 The Binary Read/Write Command Protocol

With the binary read/write command protocol, data is placed into a “frame” and sent to the camera. When the frame is received, it is checked for validity. If valid, the data is extracted from the frame and the command is executed.

This section describes the basic layout of a binary command frame. Figure 4-2 shows a graphical representation of the fields within a binary command frame. The text below the graphic describes each field of the command frame in detail.

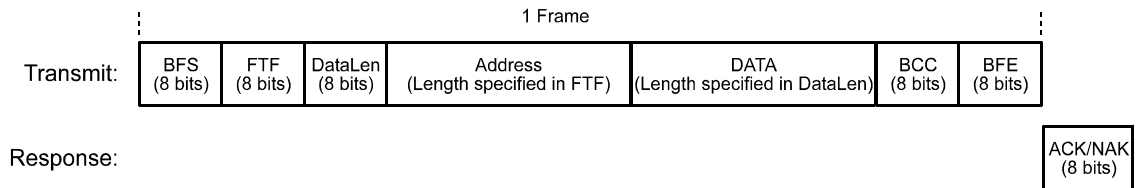


Figure 4-2: Representation of a Command Frame and Response

**BFS** Binary Frame Start field  
Identifies the start of a binary frame.  
Size = 1 byte  
The value of the BFS byte is always 0x01.

**FTF** Frame Type and Format field  
Identifies the frame type and format.  
Size = 1 byte  
The bits in the FTF field are assigned as follows:

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
OpCode					BCC Code	AddrLen	

The MSB of the FTF field is on the left (highest bit of the opcode) and the LSB of the field is on the right (lowest bit of the address length).



The value in the OpCode portion of the FTF field defines the function of the binary command, that is, whether it is a read command or a write command. The following OpCodes are available:

OpCode	Function
0b00000	This is a write command used to write a single setting to the camera.
0b00001	This is a read command used to read a single setting from the camera.
0b00010	This is a read response frame without an address field. (The AddrLen bits are 'don't care').
0b00100	This is a bulk write command used to upload a file into the camera.
0b00101	This is a bulk read command used to download a file from the camera.
0b00110	This is a bulk read response frame without an address field. (The AddrLen bits are 'don't care')

The BCC-Code portion of the FTF field indicates the presence of a Block Check Character (BCC). (the use of a BCC is optional.)

BCC-Code	Function
0b0	This frame (and also the response frame) contains no BCC field.
0b1	This frame (and also the response frame) contains a BCC field.

The AddrLen portion of the FTF field indicates the size of the command and status register (CSR) address to which the command is being sent.

AddrLen	Length of the Address Field
0b00	16 bits (= 2 bytes)
0b01	32 bits (= 4 bytes)
0b10	48 bits (= 6 bytes)
0b11	64 bits (= 8 bytes)

On A400k cameras, all CSR addresses are 16 bits.

#### Example of an FTF field:

Assume that you are issuing a write command, that you are using a BCC and that the CSR address you are writing to is a 16 bit address. In this case, the OpCode bits would be 0b00000, the BCC-Code bit would be 0b1 and the AddrLen bits would be 0b00. This would result in a binary value of 0b00000100, which translates to a hex value of 0x04 for the FTF field.

**DataLen** Data Length field

For read commands, the DataLen field indicates the number of bytes to read from the given CSR address.

For write commands, the DataLen field indicates the number of bytes contained in the Data field.

Size = 1 byte

Range of possible settings: 0 to 255.

DataLen = 0 will result in an ACK, but no further command will be executed.

**Address** Address field

For read commands, indicates the CSR address for the read.

For write commands, indicates the CSR address for the write.

Size = Number of bytes indicated in the AddrLen portion of the FTF field

**Data** Data field

For read commands, this field contains no data.

For write commands, this field contains the data to be written to the CSR.

Size for read commands = 0 bytes.

Size for write commands = the number of bytes indicated in the DataLen field of the frame.

**BCC** Block Check Character field

The use of a block check character in read/write commands is optional.

If bit 2 of the FTF field is 0, the BCC is not used and the BCC field will contain no data.

If bit 2 of the FTF field is 1, the BCC field will contain the block check character.

Size = 0 bytes if bit 2 of the FTF field is 0

1 byte if bit 2 of the FTF field is 1

The block check character is the exclusive-or sum (XOR sum) of the bytes in the FTF, DataLen, Address and Data fields (see section 4.3.2.3).

**BFE** Binary Frame End field

Identifies the end of a binary frame.


Size = 1 byte

The value of the BFE byte is always 0x03.

**ACK/NAK Response** Positive frame acknowledge/negative frame acknowledge

Size = 1 byte

The value for a positive frame acknowledgement (ACK) is 0x06 and for a negative frame acknowledgement (NAK) is 0x15.

	<p><b>Note</b> All values are formatted as little endian (Intel format).</p>
---	--

### 4.3.1.1 Error Checking and Responses

#### ACK/NAK

When the camera receives a frame, it checks to see if the order of the bytes in the frame is correct. If the FTF field indicates that the frame includes a BCC, the camera checks to see if the XOR sum of the relevant frame fields matches the block check character. The camera also checks to see if the number of bytes in the data field is equal to the number specified in the DataLen field.

If all checks are correct, an ACK is sent to the host. If any check is incorrect, a NAK is sent.

#### Byte Time-outs

The camera checks the time between the receipt of each byte in the frame. If the time between any two bytes exceeds 0.5 seconds, the camera enters a “garbage state” and discards any more incoming bytes. The camera remains in this state until it sees a new BFS.

#### Read Commands

In the normal case, when a read command is sent to the camera, the camera responds with an ACK and a returned frame. The returned frame will contain the data requested.

If the camera receives a read command with an unknown or invalid address in the Address field of the frame, it will respond with an ACK but will send no frame.

If the host sends a read command and gets no ACK/NAK, the host can assume that no camera is present or the camera is in a “garbage state” for some reason.

If the host sends a read command and gets an ACK/NAK but does not receive a frame within 500 ms, the host can assume that there was a problem with the read command.

#### Write Command

In the normal case, when a write command is sent to the camera, the camera responds with an ACK.

If the camera receives a write command with an unknown or invalid address in the Address field of the frame, it will respond with an ACK but will not perform the write.

After a write command has been issued by the host, the host can verify the write by issuing a corresponding read command and checking that the returned data is as expected (unless the address is “write-only”). The host can read the Camera Status fields in the Camera Status inquiry register (see page 4-9) and check the returned data to see if an error condition has been detected.



For many of the write commands listed in the tables on pages 4-39 through 4-50, only data within a specified range or a specified group of values is valid. If the data in a write command is not within the allowed range or specified group of allowed values, the camera **will not** execute the write command.

## 4.3.2 Basic Read/Write Command Explanations

### 4.3.2.1 Read Command

This section includes a text description the hex digits included in a command message used to read the Status field of the Test Image Mode CSR (see page 4-37). The intent of this section is to give you a basic understanding of the elements included in a read command. Section 4.4 includes actual samples of the code used to send a read command.

The hex digits included in the read command are:

0x01, 0x0C, 0x01, 0x00, 0x18, 0x01, 0x15, 0x03

0x01 is the BFS field.

The value in the BFS field is always 0x01.

0x0C is the FTF field.

The hex value of 0x0C in the FTF field converts to a binary value of 0b00001100.

Bits 7 through 3 of the binary value indicate the OpCode. As shown in the table on page 4-53, an OpCode value of 0b00001 indicates that this is a read command frame.

Bit 2 indicates the presence or absence of a BCC in the frame. As shown in the table on page 4-53, when this bit is set to 0b1, it indicates that a BCC is present.

Bits 1 and 0 indicate the AddrLen. As shown in the table on page 4-53, a value of 0b00 for the AddrLen indicates that the address portion of this frame contains a 16-bit address. If you check the table on page 4-37, you will find that the address for the Status field of the Test Image CSR is 0x1800, a 16-bit address. (You are free to use any supported AddrLen as long as the CSR address will fit into it.)

0x01 is the DataLen field.

This field indicates the data size in bytes that will be transferred by using this read command. As shown in the table on page 4-37, the data size for the Status field of the Test Image CSR is 1 byte.

(Note that for read commands, the data size specified in the DataLen field represents the number of bytes of data that you expect to see in the response frame. No data bytes are actually included in the read command.)

0x00, 0x18 is the Address field (in little endian).

This field indicates the CSR address from which the data bytes will be read.

The little endian values of 0x00, 0x18 in the address field translate to an address of 0x1800. If you check the table on page 4-37, you will find that 0x1800 is the address for the Status field of the Test Image CSR.

0x15 is the BCC field.

See page 4-58 for instructions on calculating a BCC.

(Note that the use of a BCC is optional. In this example, we assume that a BCC is used.)

0x03 is the BFE.

The value in the BFE field is always 0x03.

### 4.3.2.2 Write Command

This section includes a text description the hex digits included in a command message used to write a value of 0x01 to the Mode field of the Test Image Mode CSR (see page 4-37). The intent of this section is to give you a basic understanding of the elements included in a write command. Section 4.4 includes actual samples of the code used to send a write command.

The hex digits included in the write command are:

0x01, 0x04, 0x04, 0x01, 0x18, 0x01, 0x18, 0x03

0x01 is the BFS field.

The value in the BFS field is always 0x01.

0x04 is the FTF field.

The hex value of 0x04 in the FTF field converts to a binary value of 0b00000100.

Bits 7 through 3 of the binary value indicate the OpCode. As shown in the table on page 4-53, an OpCode value of 0b00000 indicates that this is a write command frame.

Bit 2 indicates the presence or absence of a BCC in the frame. As shown in the table on page 4-53, when this bit is set to 0b1, it indicates that a BCC is present.

Bits 1 through 0 indicate the AddrLen. As shown in the table on page 4-53, a value of 0b00 for the AddrLen indicates that the Address field in this frame contains a 16-bit address. If you check the table on page 4-37, you will find that the address for the Mode field of the Test Image CSR is 0x1801, a 16-bit address. (You are free to use any supported AddrLen as long as the CSR address will fit into it.)

0x04 Is the DataLen field.

This field indicates the data size in bytes that will be transferred by using this write command. As shown in the table on page 4-37, the data size for the Mode field of the Test Image Mode CSR is 4 bytes.

0x01, 0x18 is the Address field in little endian.

This field indicates the CSR address to which the data bytes will be written.

The little endian values of 0x01, 0x18 in the address field translate to an address of 0x1801. If you check the table on page 4-37, you will find that 0x1801 is the address for the Mode field the Test Image Mode CSR. (The address for any field within an A400k CSR is equal to the base address for the CSR plus the offset for the CSR field. In this case, the base address of the Test Image Mode CSR is 1800 and the offset for the Mode field is 0001. This results in an address of 1801 for the Mode field.)

0x01 is the Data field.

This field contains the data that must be written to the register in order to activate Test Image One (see the table on page 4-37).

0x18 is the BCC field.

See page 4-58 for instructions on calculating a BCC.

(Note that the use of a BCC is optional. In this example, we assume that a BCC is used.)

0x03 is the BFE field.

The value in the BFE field is always 0x03.

### 4.3.2.3 Calculating the Block Check Character (BCC)

The use of a block check character (BCC) in A400k commands is optional (see pages 4-52 and 4-53). If you choose to use a BCC, the BCC will be the exclusive-or sum (XOR sum) of the bytes in the FTF field, the DataLen field, the Address field and the Data field of the command frame. For the write command example shown in Section 4.3.2.2, the block check character is 0x18. Let's consider how this block check character was calculated.

Calculating XOR sums is most easily understood when numbers are shown in their binary form, so in the example calculations shown below, the hexadecimal digits in our command have been converted to binary.

To find the XOR sum of two binary numbers, you add the two digits in each column using the following rules:

If both digits are 0, the result is 0.

If both digits are 1, the result is 0.

If one of the digits is a 1 and the other is a 0, the result is 1.

With all of this in mind, here is how the check digit for the write command shown in Section 4.3.2.2 would be calculated:

0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 = the binary representation of 0x04 (FTF)

0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 = the binary representation of 0x04 (DataLen)

0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 = XOR sum

0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 = Previous XOR Sum

0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 = the binary representation of 0x00 (Address Byte 1)

0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 = New XOR sum

0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 = Previous XOR sum

0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 = the binary representation of 0x18 (Address Byte 2)

0 0 0 1 1 0 0 1 = New XOR sum

0 0 0 1 1 0 0 1 = Previous XOR Sum

0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 = the binary representation of 0x01 (Data)

0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 = Final XOR sum

0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 = 0x18 = the block check character

## 4.4 Binary Command Sample Code

Sample code that illustrates how to use binary commands with A400k cameras is available at the Basler web site: [www.baslerweb.com/beitraege/unterbeitrag\\_en\\_23278.html](http://www.baslerweb.com/beitraege/unterbeitrag_en_23278.html)





# 5 Mechanical Considerations

## 5.1 Camera Dimensions and Mounting Facilities

The A400k camera housing is manufactured with high precision. Planar, parallel, and angular sides guarantee precise mounting with high repeatability.

A400k cameras are equipped with four M4 mounting holes on the front and two M4 mounting holes on each side as indicated in Figure 5-1.

A tripod mount is available as an option. The Basler part number is 1000014110.

**Caution!**

To avoid collecting dust on the sensor, mount a lens on the camera immediately after unpacking it.

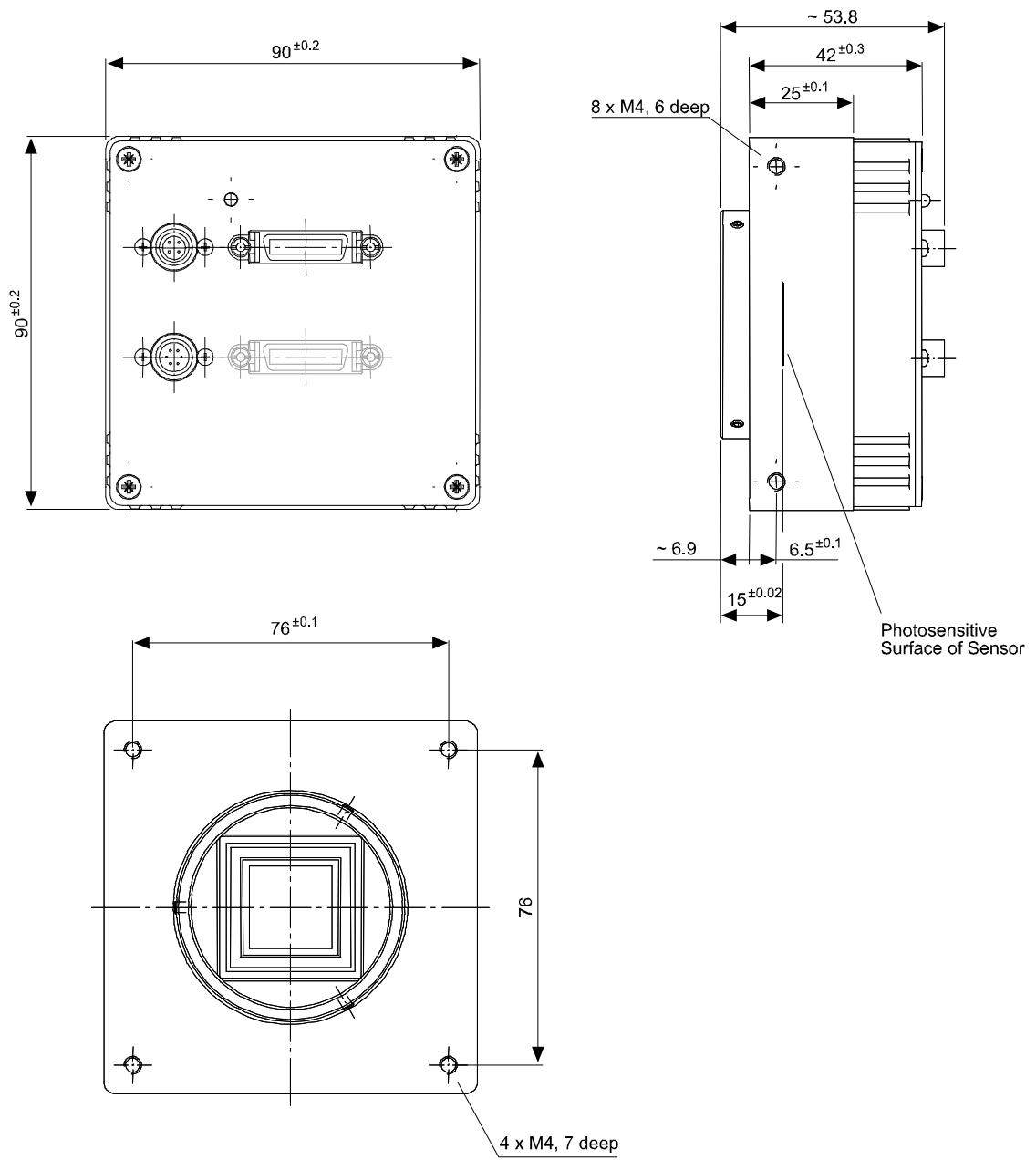
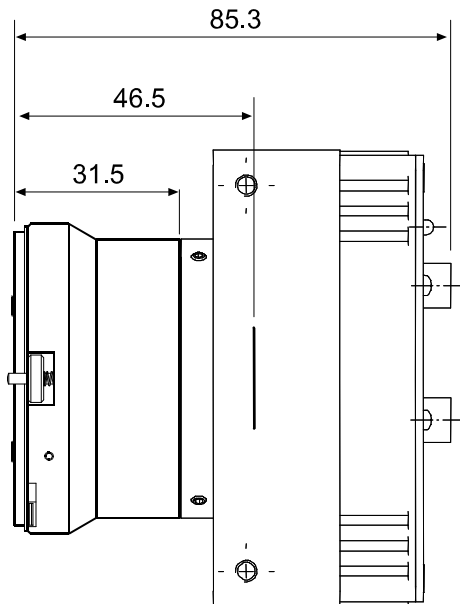


Figure 5-1: A400k Mechanical Dimensions (in mm)

## 5.2 F-Mount Adapter Dimensions



Drawings are not to scale.

Figure 5-2: F-Mount Adapter Dimensions (in mm)

### 5.3 Positioning Accuracy of the Sensor Chip

Positioning accuracy of the sensor chip is as shown in Figure 5-3.

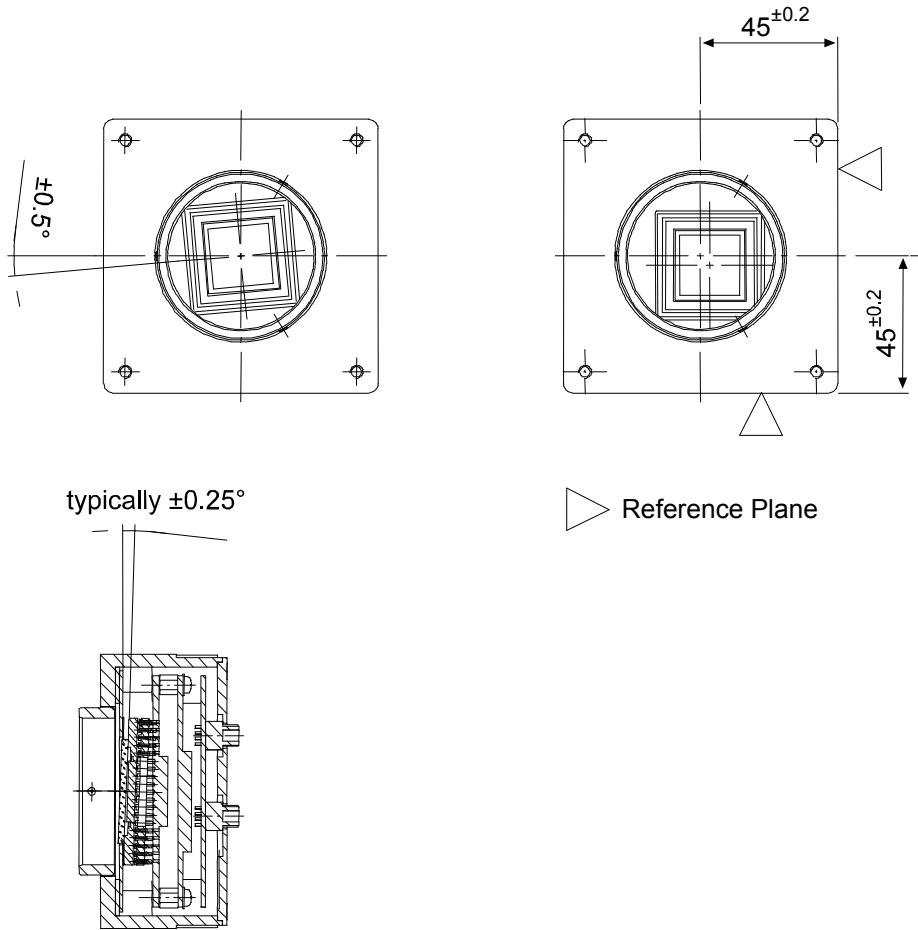


Figure 5-3: Positioning Accuracy

## 5.4 Mechanical Stress Test Results

Cameras were submitted to an independent mechanical testing laboratory and subjected to the stress tests listed below. The mechanical stress tests were performed on selected camera models with standard housings. After mechanical testing, the cameras exhibited no detectable physical damage and produced normal images during standard operational testing.

Test	Standard	Conditions
Vibration (sinusoidal, each axis)	DIN EN 60068-2-6	10-58 Hz / 1.5 mm_58-500 Hz / 20 g_1 Octave/Minute 10 repetitions
Shock (each axis)	DIN EN 60068-2-27	20 g / 11 ms / 10 shocks / positive 20 g / 11 ms / 10 shocks / negative
Bump (each axis)	DIN EN 60068-2-29	20 g / 11 ms / 100 shocks / positive 20 g / 11 ms / 100 shocks / negative
Vibration (broad-band random, digital control, each axis)	DIN EN 60068-2-64	15-500 Hz / 0.05 PSD (ESS standard profile) / 00:10 h

Table 5-1: Mechanical Stress Tests



# 6 Troubleshooting and Support

## 6.1 Fault Finding Using the Camera LED

If the status LED on the back of the camera is not lit, power to the camera is not present.

When the power supply to the camera is switched on, the LED on the back of the camera will become green colored for several seconds. As the microprocessor in the camera boots up, the LED will blink green and orange. The frequency of blinks will increase until the LED becomes continuously orange colored and then, the blinks will start again. A continuous orange LED indicates that bootup has been completed successfully.

Once bootup is complete, the camera performs a continuous series of self checks. If an error condition is detected, the LED will begin to blink. The number of blinks indicate the detected error as shown in Table 6-1.

If several error states are present, the LED outputs the error code that has the highest priority.

To get more information about the camera's current condition, you can check the camera status as described in Section 3.17.

LED	Description	Priority
Solid orange	The camera has power and is OK.	-
Solid green	The input voltage is less than 10.8 VDC and the camera automatically switched off (undervoltage lockout). To restart the camera, raise the input voltage to the camera as specified in Section 2.8.	1 (highest)
Continuous fast pulses	General error. Please contact Basler support.	2
Repeated pattern of green and orange pulses of increasing frequency	The camera is booting or is busy performing an internal operation (such as generating shading values). When the operation is complete, the blinking stops.	3

Table 6-1: Camera Status Indicators

LED	Description	Priority
Continuous slow pulses	<p>One of the following errors is present:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No sensor board FPGA firmware available.</li> <li>• No processing board FPGA firmware available.</li> <li>• Firmware available but error when booting the sensor FPGA.</li> <li>• Firmware available but error when booting the processing board FPGA.</li> </ul> <p>Please contact Basler support.</p>	4
Repeated pattern of 6 slow pulses	<p>An erroneous parameter set has been loaded. Load another parameter set and delete the erroneous set.</p>	5
Repeated pattern of 5 slow pulses	<p>Parameter error. For example, an unavailable parameter setting has been made.</p>	6
Repeated pattern of 4 slow pulses	<p>One of the following errors is present:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A byte time-out has occurred (see Section 4.3.1.1).</li> <li>• Invalid opcode in a read or write command (see Section 4.3.1).</li> <li>• Incoming data has been discarded since no BFS was included (see Section 4.3.1).</li> <li>• Invalid BCC in a read or write command (see Section 4.3.1).</li> <li>• Invalid address in a read or write command (see Section 4.3.1).</li> <li>• Invalid data length in a read or write command (see Section 4.3.1).</li> <li>• An unknown error has occurred.</li> </ul> <p>Please contact Basler support.</p>	7
Repeated pattern of 3 slow pulses	<p>The last column FPN shading value generation has failed. The column FPN shading value generation process can fail if the pixel values in the frames captured during the generation process are too high. (The process should be performed in darkness or in very low light conditions.)</p> <p>Check your setup and repeat generation (see Section 3.6.1).</p>	8
Repeated pattern of 2 slow pulses	<p>One of the following errors is present:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The maximum allowed frame rate has been exceeded (see Formula 1 and Formula 2 in Section 3.8.3).</li> <li>• ExSync has not changed state for 5 seconds or longer. If you are not supplying an ExSync signal to the camera, this is a normal condition and should be ignored. Otherwise check the cable and the ExSync generating device.</li> </ul>	9 (lowest)

Table 6-1: Camera Status Indicators



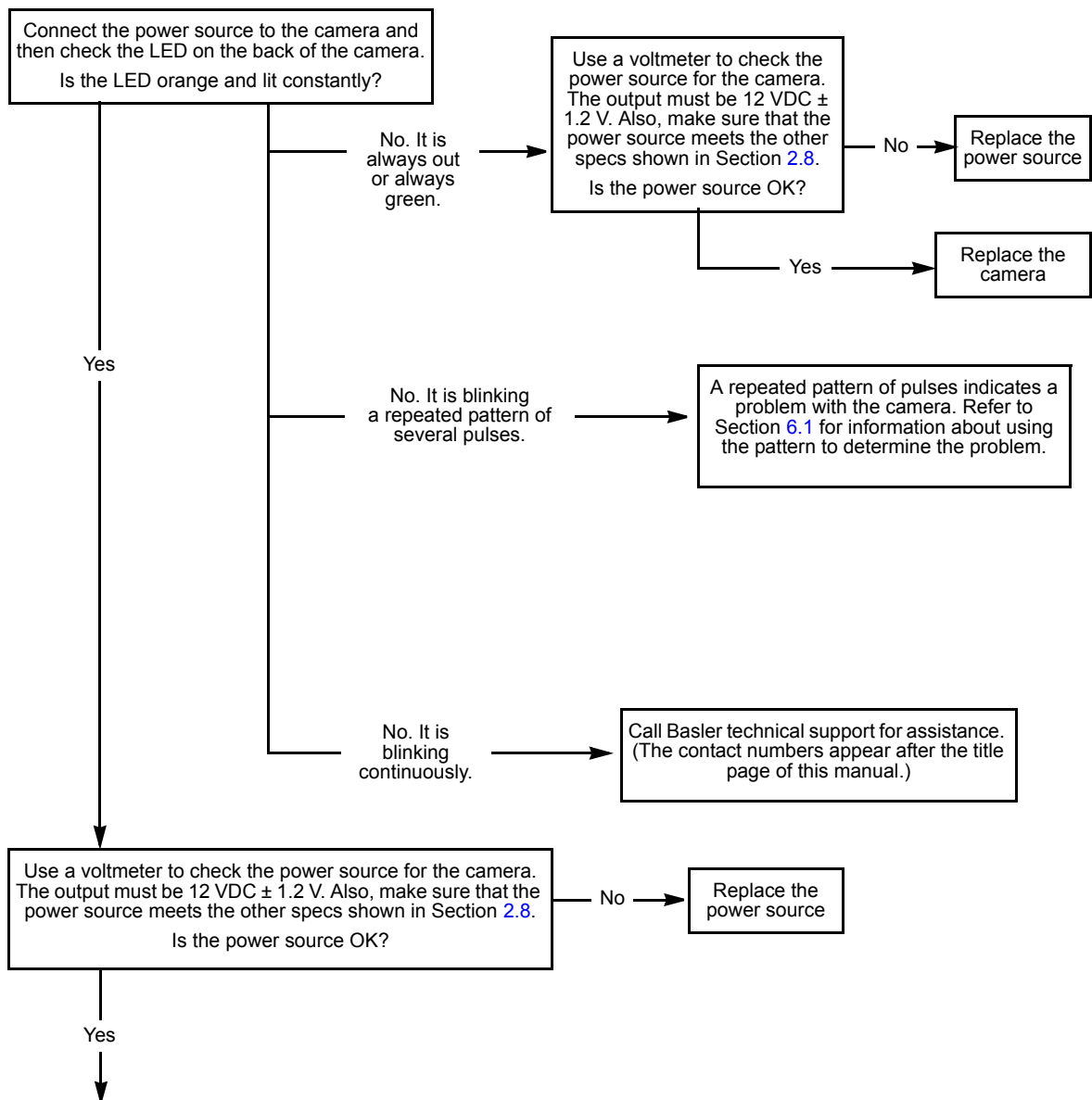
## 6.2 Troubleshooting Charts

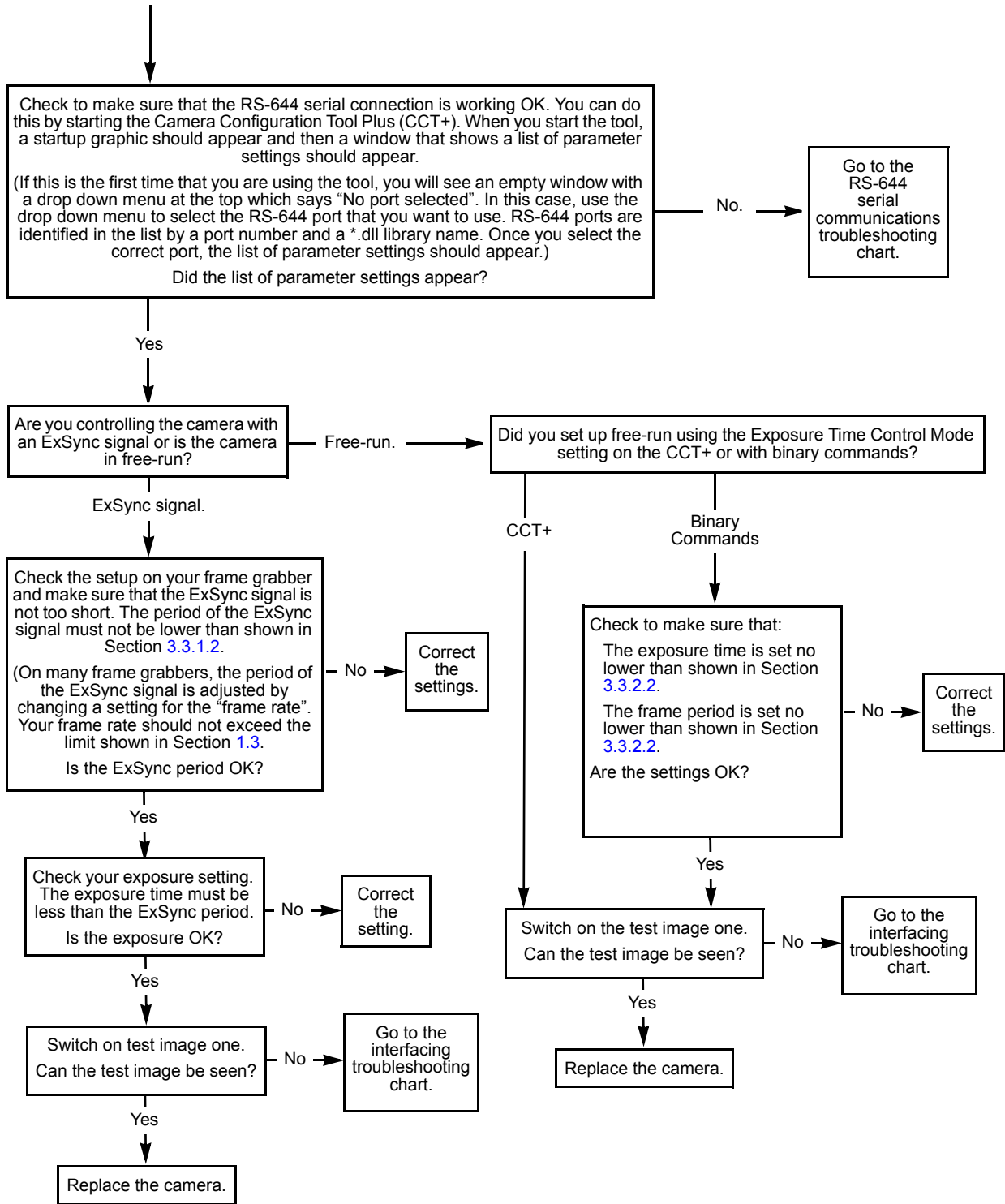
The following pages contain several troubleshooting charts which can help you find the cause of problems that users sometimes encounter. The charts assume that you are familiar with the camera's features and settings and with the settings for your frame grabber. If you are not, we suggest that you review the manuals for your camera and frame grabber before you troubleshoot a problem.

### 6.2.1 No Image

Use this chart if you see no image at all when you attempt to capture an image with your frame grabber (in this situation, you will usually get a message from the frame grabber such as "time-out"). If you see a poor quality image, a completely black image, or a completely white image, use the chart in Section 6.2.2.

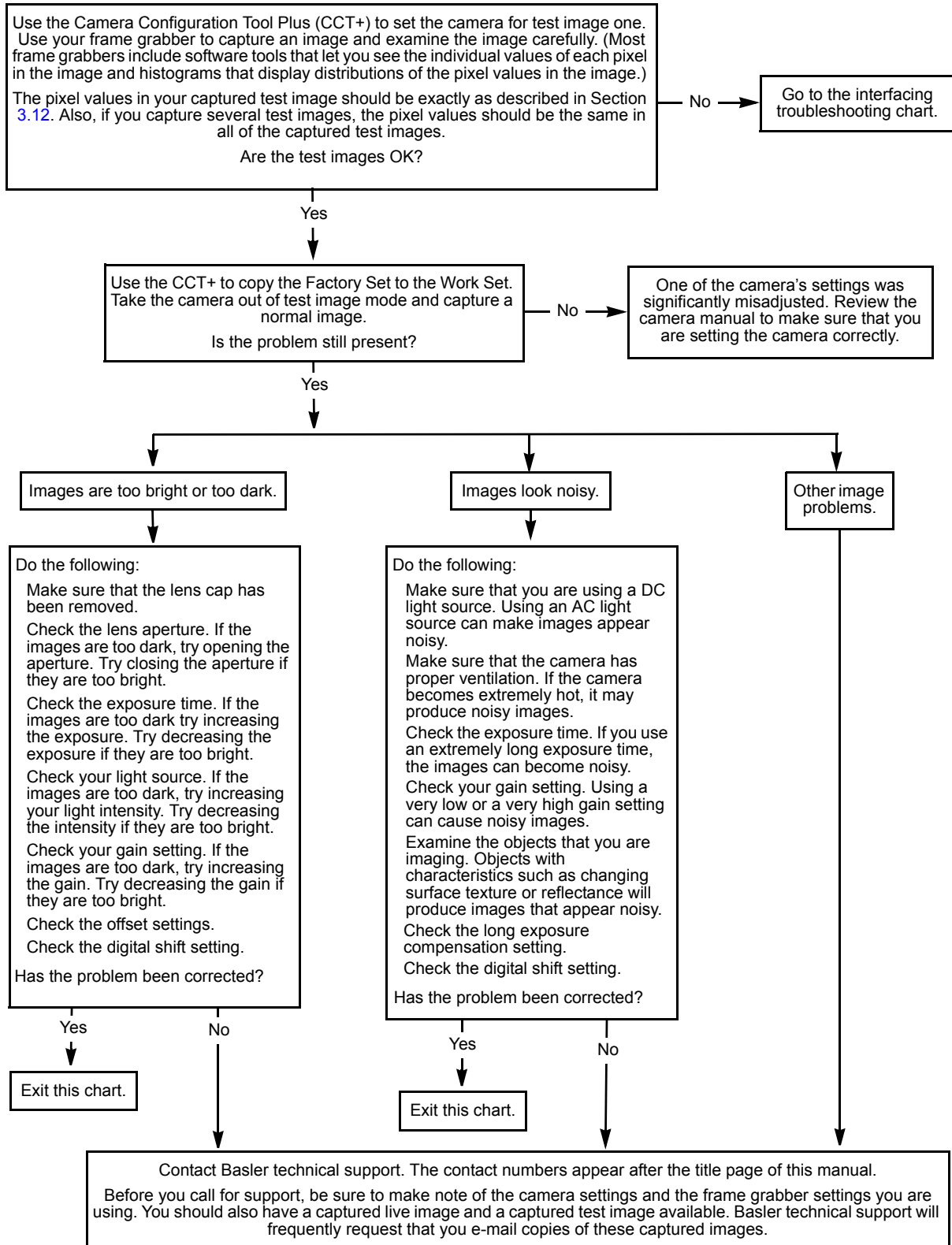
**Always switch off power to the system before making or breaking any connection.**





## 6.2.2 Poor Quality Image

Use this chart if the image is poor quality, is completely white, or is completely black. If you get no image at all when you attempt to capture an image with the frame grabber, use the chart that appears in Section 6.2.1.

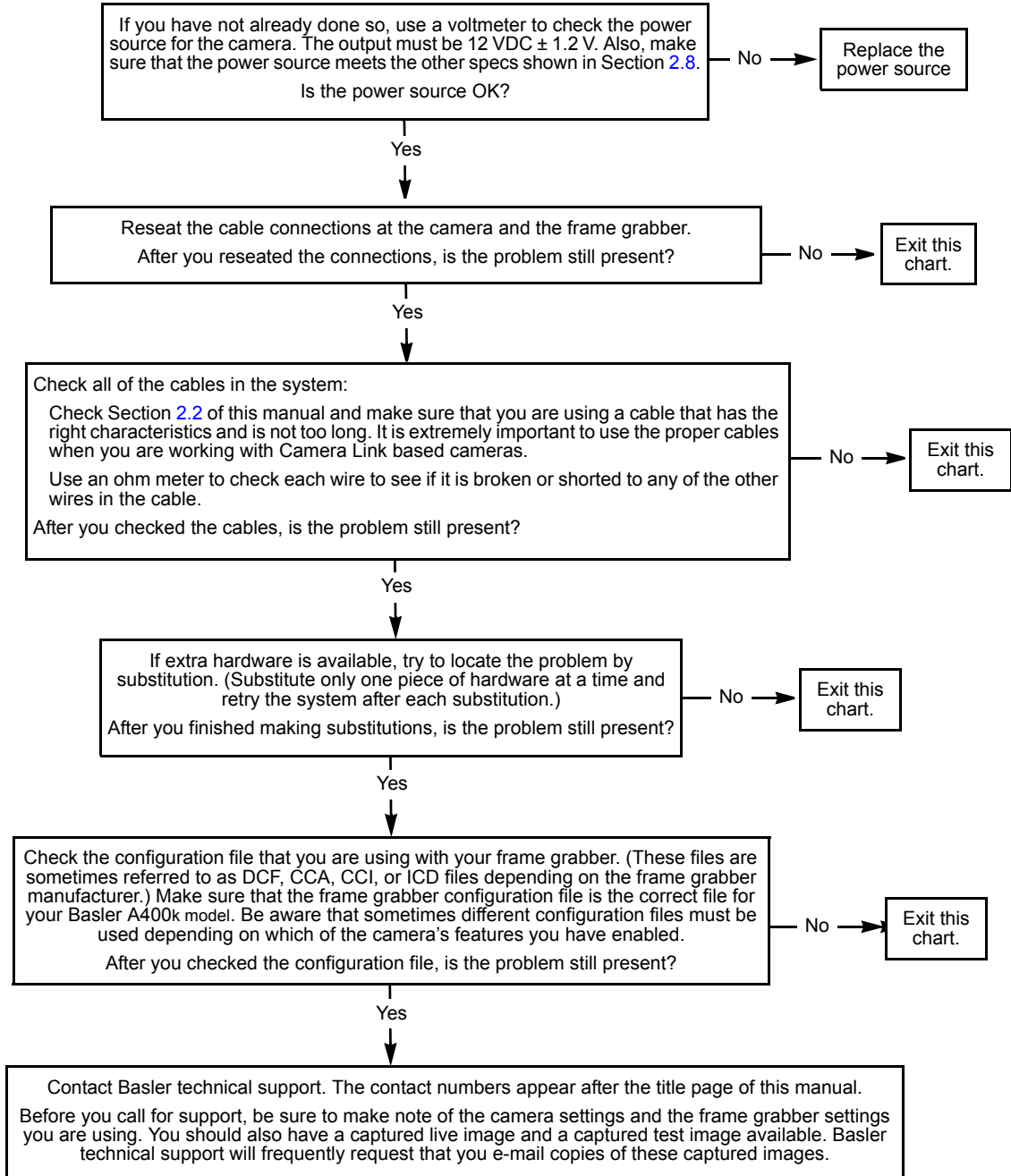


## 6.2.3 Interfacing

Use the interfacing troubleshooting charts if you think that there is a problem with the cables between your devices or if you have been directed here from another chart.

### Interfacing Chart

**Always switch off power to the system before making or breaking any connection.**

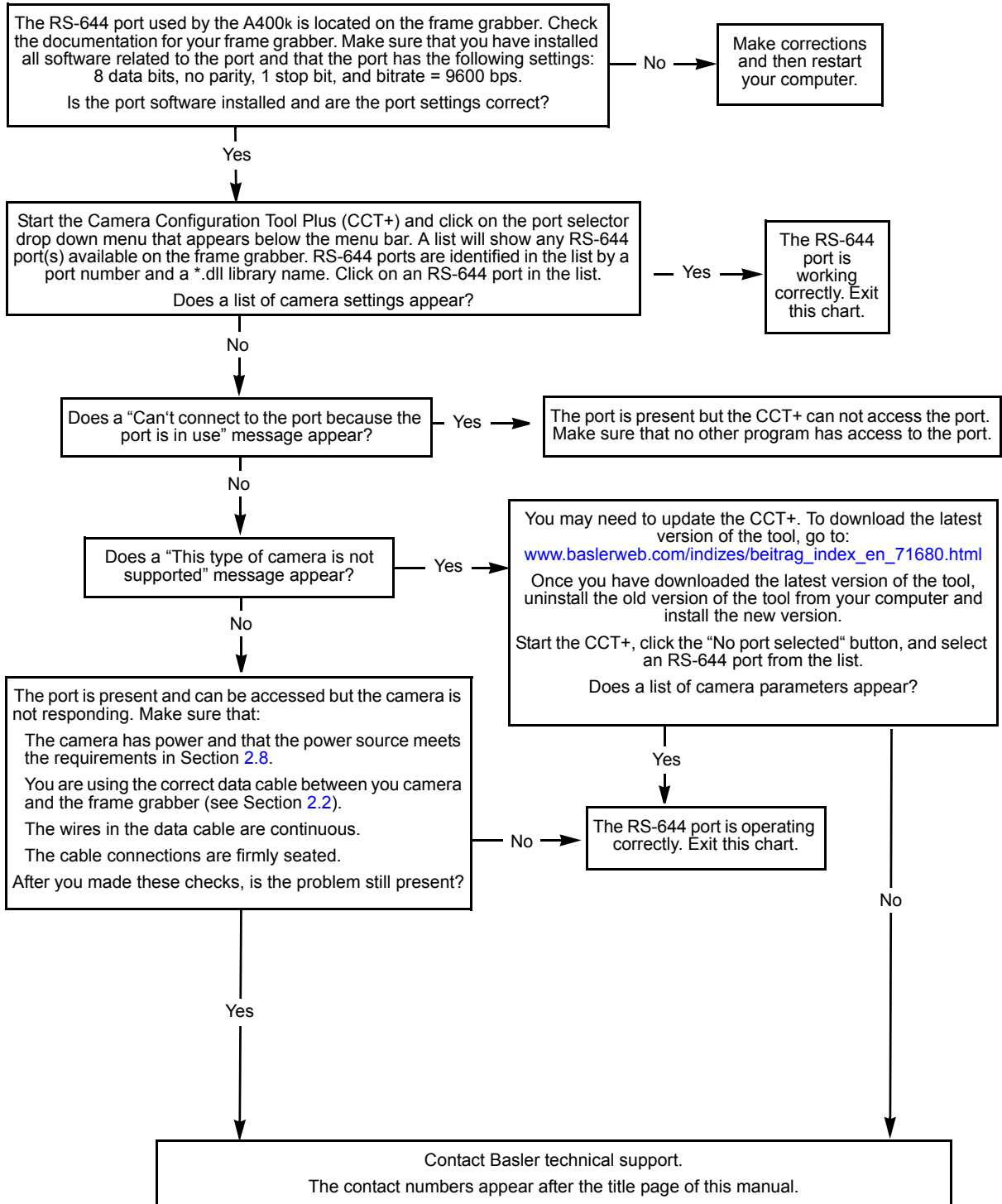


## 6.2.4 RS-644 Serial Communication

Use the serial communication troubleshooting charts if you think that there is a problem with RS-644 serial communication or if you have been directed here from another chart.

### Serial Communication Chart (without a k-BIC)

**Always switch off power to the system before making or breaking any connection.**



## 6.3 Technical Support

### 6.3.1 Technical Support Resources

If you need advice about your camera or if you need assistance troubleshooting a problem with your camera, you can contact the Basler technical support team for your area. Basler technical support contact information is located in the front pages of this manual.

You will also find helpful information such as frequently asked questions, downloads, and application notes on the Basler website at:

[www.baslerweb.com/indizes/beitrag\\_index\\_en\\_22089.html](http://www.baslerweb.com/indizes/beitrag_index_en_22089.html)

### 6.3.2 Obtaining an RMA Number

Whenever you want to return material to Basler, you must request a Return Material Authorization (RMA) number before sending it back. The RMA number **must** be stated in your delivery documents when you ship your material to us! Please be aware that if you return material without an RMA number, we reserve the right to reject the material.

You can find detailed information about how to obtain an RMA number on the Basler website at:

[www.baslerweb.com/beitraege/beitrag\\_en\\_79701.html](http://www.baslerweb.com/beitraege/beitrag_en_79701.html)

### 6.3.3 Before Contacting Basler Technical Support

To help you as quickly and efficiently as possible when you have a problem with a Basler camera, it is important that you collect several pieces of information before you contact Basler technical support.

Copy the form that appears on the next two pages, fill it out, and fax the pages to your local dealer or to your nearest Basler support center. Or, you can send an e-mail listing the requested pieces of information and with the requested files attached. Our Basler technical support contact information is shown in the title section of this manual.

- 1 The camera's product ID: \_\_\_\_\_
- 2 The camera's serial number: \_\_\_\_\_
- 3 The operating system: \_\_\_\_\_
- 4 Frame grabber that you use with the camera: \_\_\_\_\_
- 5 CCT+ version that you use with the camera: \_\_\_\_\_
- 6 Describe the problem in as much detail as possible:  
(If you need more space, use an extra sheet of paper.)  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
- 7 If known, what's the cause of the problem?  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
- 8 When did the problem occur?  After start.                       While running.  
 After a certain action (e.g., a change of parameters):  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

- 9 How often did/does the problem occur?
- Once.  Every time.
- Regularly when:  
\_\_\_\_\_
- Occasionally when:  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

- 10 How severe is the problem?
- Camera can still be used.
- Camera can be used after I take this action:  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
- Camera can no longer be used.

- 11 Did your application ever run without problems?  Yes  No

12 Parameter set

It is very important for Basler technical support to get a copy of the exact camera parameters that you were using when the problem occurred.

To make a copy of the parameters, start the CCT+, select the File menu, and click Dump Current Settings to File. Send the generated file to Basler technical support.

If you cannot access the camera, please try to state the following parameter settings:

- Video data output mode: \_\_\_\_\_
- Exposure time control mode: \_\_\_\_\_
- Exposure time: \_\_\_\_\_
- Gain: \_\_\_\_\_
- Offset: \_\_\_\_\_

13 Live image/test image

If you are having an image problem, try to generate and save live images that show the problem. Also generate and save test images. Please save the images in BMP format, zip them, and send them to Basler technical support.



## Revision History

Document Number	Date	Changes
DA00062401	6 Feb2004	Initial release version covering prototype cameras only.
DA0006240b	7 Jun 2004	PRELIMINARY version covering series cameras.
DA00062402	16 Jul 2004	Initial release version covering series production cameras.
DA00062403	30 Aug 2004	Corrected the video data output type field in Section 1.3. Corrected the maximum power consumption in Sections 1.3 and 2.8. Corrected the length of the camera housing in Section 1.3. Added a note in Section 3.12. Corrected the drawings in Section 5.
DA00062404	7 Oct 2004	Added A404k info.
DA00062405	18 Mar 2005	Added A400kc info Corrected Table 2-1 (functions of pins 7, 20, 8, 21) Corrected Sections 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.4. Modified in Section 4.2.2.2 descriptions of raw gain and raw offset (settings from 0% to 100%) Removed sample code in Section 4.4. Added a note in Section 4.4.
DA00062406	14 Apr 2005	In Section 4.2.2.2, the ID for the flash trigger output mode „Always high“ is 0x03 and not 0x04.
DA00062407	21 Jul 2005	General: Removed „Monochrome Versions Only“ in PRNU Shading Correction description. Replaced Figure 1-3. Added „In the color version, PRNU shading correction is executed for each color separately.“ in Section 3.6.3. Replaced „Effective Exposure Time“ by „Exposure Time“ in Figures 3-10 "Rolling Shutter (A402k, A403k, A404k)" and 3-12 "Flash Window (A402k, 403k, 404k)". Corrected starting column entries in the AOI list (actual value minus one) in Section 3.8.4 "Programmable AOI Sequencer". Introduced the AOI Editor in Section 3.8.4.2 "Creating an AOI List". Replaced "The 4 bytes in this field..." by "The 2 bytes in this field..." in tables "Area of Interest Width in Columns CSR" and "Area of Interest Height in Line CSR" in Section 4.2.2.2. Added Section 6.3 "Technical Support".

Document Number	Date	Changes
DA00062408	16 Nov 2005	<p>Added Section 1.1 "Document Applicability".</p> <p>Modified description of PRNU in Table 1-2.</p> <p>Modified Figure 2-4: LED of low side switch labelled "typically <math>\leq +5\text{ V}</math>".</p> <p>Added Section 3.10 "Mirror Image" and mirror image mode CSR in Section 4.2.2.2.</p> <p>Corrected Figure 3-23.</p> <p>Modified Figure 5-3: sensor tilt typically <math>\pm 0.25^\circ</math>.</p> <p>Corrected maximum value in the Raw Exposure Time field of the Exposure Time CSR.</p> <p>Corrected maximum value in the Raw Frame Period field of the Frame Period CSR.</p>
DA00062409	13 Jul 2007	<p>Updated the cover page and the contact information page to the current standards.</p> <p>Added storage temperature and humidity specs to Section 1.5.1.</p> <p>Added a warning to Section 1.6 advising users not to remove the serial number label.</p> <p>Corrected the connector part numbers in Section 2.1.3.</p> <p>Added a description of the Exposure Start Delay to Section 3.3.1.2.</p> <p>Corrected the bootup time stated in the note boxes on pages 3-26 and 3-29.</p> <p>Corrected the information for bit 7 in the Camera Status Inquiry Register description on page 4-9.</p> <p>Corrected the offset shown for the Reset field in the Camera Reset CSR description on page 4-39.</p>
DA00062410	27 Sep 2007	<p>Removed repeated material regarding calling Basler technical support.</p>
DA00062411	16 Nov 2007	<p>Added Section 2.5.3.1 "Frame Readout Delay" and frame readout delay mode CSR in Section 4.2.2.2 and made related modifications wherever necessary.</p> <p>Integrated the A406k (prototype camera).</p> <p>Minor modifications and corrections throughout the manual.</p>

Document Number	Date	Changes
DA00062412	14 Jan 2009	<p>Integrated the new A406k cameras.</p> <p>Updated the Camera Link cable recommendations in Section 2.2.1.</p> <p>Added Section 2.5.10 describing the new flash trigger offset feature.</p> <p>Added the ExSync Flash Window Controlled exposure mode on page 3-6.</p> <p>Updated the guidelines in Section 3.3.1.2 and the selection procedure in Section 3.3.1.3.</p> <p>Added the Free-run Flash Window Controlled exposure mode on page 3-10.</p> <p>Updated the guidelines in Section 3.3.2.2 and the selection procedure in Section 3.3.2.3.</p> <p>Updated the default gain in Section 3.5.1.</p> <p>Updated the default offset in Section 3.5.2.</p> <p>Added notes to Section 3.6 indicating that shading correction values are not saved in the user configuration sets.</p> <p>Added a entry regarding the flash trigger offset feature to the list of guidelines on page 3-42 for the AOI list feature.</p> <p>Added a list of the settings saved within user sets in Section 3.14.1.</p> <p>Added the new flash window controlled exposure modes to the description of the Exposure Time Control Mode CSR on page 4-15.</p> <p>Added the Flash Window Width CSR description on page 4-33.</p> <p>Added the Flash Trigger Signal Offset CSR description on page 4-35.</p> <p>Added the Column FPN Shading Value CSR description on page 4-49.</p> <p>Added Section 5.4 containing the mechanical stress test results.</p> <p>Added Section 6.3.2 describing how to obtain an RMA number.</p> <p>Updated all instances of the Basler web address.</p>



## Feedback

Your feedback will help us improve our documentation. Please click the link below to access an online feedback form. Your input is greatly appreciated.

<http://www.baslerweb.com/umfrage/survey.html>



# Index

## A

- AOI list
  - explained ..... 3-40
  - upload to camera ..... 4-50
- area of interest
  - explained ..... 3-34
  - programmable AOI sequencer ..... 3-39
  - setting with binary commands ..... 4-27
- area of interest sequencer
  - see programmable AOI sequencer*

## B

- Basler technical support ..... 6-8
- bayer filter ..... 3-50
- binary command protocol ..... 4-52
- binary commands
  - error checking ..... 4-52, 4-55
  - examples ..... 4-56
  - explained ..... 4-51
  - read command ..... 4-55
  - timeouts ..... 4-55
  - write command ..... 4-55
- block check character
  - calculating ..... 4-58
  - defined ..... 4-54
- block diagram ..... 3-3
- bulk data
  - control and status registers ..... 4-46
  - explained ..... 4-40
  - using bulk data ..... 4-41

## C

- cable
  - Camera Link ..... 2-7
  - length ..... 2-7
  - power ..... 2-7
  - specification ..... 2-7
  - type ..... 2-7
- camera configuration tool
  - auto refresh ..... 4-3
  - closing the tool ..... 4-2
  - opening the tool ..... 4-2
  - parameter description window ..... 4-3
  - refresh button ..... 4-3
  - selecting a port ..... 4-2
- Camera Link ..... 2-8
  - implementation ..... 2-8
  - receiver ..... 2-8
  - transmitter ..... 2-8
- camera reset
  - explained ..... 3-65
  - with binary commands ..... 4-39
- camera version ..... 1-2
- cleaning the camera and sensor ..... 1-10

- CMOS-sensor ..... 3-1
- commands
  - see binary commands*
- configuration sets
  - bulk data transfer ..... 4-46
  - explained ..... 3-59
- configuration tool
  - see camera configuration tool*
- configuring the camera
  - by setting CSRs ..... 4-4
  - with binary commands ..... 4-51
  - with the config tool ..... 4-2
- conformity ..... 1-4, 1-6

## D

- data output mode
  - see video data output mode(s)*
- digital responsivity
  - spec ..... 1-3, 1-5
- digital shift
  - explained ..... 3-30
  - setting with binary commands ..... 4-26
- dimensions
  - camera ..... 5-1
  - F-mount adapter ..... 5-3
- document applicability ..... 1-1
- DSNU ..... 1-3, 1-5
- dynamic range ..... 1-3, 1-5

## E

- environmental requirements
  - camera ..... 1-9
- ExFlash input signal
  - explained ..... 2-13
  - output via flash trigger connector ..... 2-39
- exposure control modes
  - exsync edge-controlled ..... 3-5
  - exsync flash window controlled ..... 3-6
  - exsync level-controlled ..... 3-5
  - exsync programmable ..... 3-6
  - free-run edge-controlled ..... 3-9
  - free-run flash window controlled ..... 3-10
  - free-run programmable ..... 3-9
- exposure start delay ..... 3-7
- exposure time
  - relation to exp.time control modes ... 3-5–3-10
  - setting with binary commands .. 4-16, 4-33, 4-35
- exposure time control mode(s)
  - explained ..... 3-5–3-11
  - setting with binary commands ..... 4-15
- exsync edge-controlled exposure mode ..... 3-5
- exsync level-controlled exposure mode ..... 3-5
- exsync programmable exposure mode ..... 3-6

- ExSync signal  
 explained ..... 2-13, 3-5  
 guidelines ..... 3-7
- F**
- factory set  
 activating with binary commands ..... 4-42  
 explained ..... 3-59
- feature control and status registers ..... 4-13
- fill factor ..... 1-3, 1-5
- firmware versions  
 reading with binary commands ..... 4-6, 4-7
- flash trigger signal  
 connector ..... 2-5  
 explained ..... 2-39  
 high side switch ..... 2-6  
 low side switch (open collector) ..... 2-6  
 setting with binary commands ..... 4-32  
 TTL ..... 2-6
- flash trigger signal offset ..... 2-40
- flash window ..... 3-16
- F-mount adapter ..... 5-3
- frame counter ..... 3-47
- frame period  
 setting with binary commands ..... 4-18
- frame rate  
 changes with area of interest ..... 3-37  
 specified ..... 1-3, 1-5
- frame readout delay  
 setting with binary commands ..... 4-20  
 short delay ..... 2-15  
 standard delay ..... 2-15
- free-run  
 explained ..... 3-9  
 guidelines ..... 3-10
- free-run edge-controlled exposure mode ..... 3-9
- free-run flash window controlled exposure mode ..... 3-10
- free-run programmable exposure mode ..... 3-9
- functional description  
 camera ..... 3-1
- G**
- gain  
 explained ..... 3-20  
 setting with binary commands ..... 4-21
- H**
- high side switch ..... 2-6
- humidity requirements  
 camera ..... 1-9
- I**
- input signals  
 to the camera ..... 2-13
- inquiry registers ..... 4-5
- interfacing the camera ..... 2-1
- K**
- k-BIC ..... 2-45
- Kdrk ..... 1-3, 1-5
- L**
- LED  
 error codes explained ..... 6-1  
 explained ..... 3-64
- lens adapter ..... 1-4, 1-6
- line valid bit ..... 2-14
- low side switch ..... 2-6
- M**
- MDR 26 Camera Link connector ..... 2-3
- mirror image mode  
 explained ..... 3-49  
 setting with binary commands ..... 4-37
- model number  
 viewing with binary commands ..... 4-5
- model tab ..... 4-3
- mounting facilities ..... 5-1
- O**
- offset  
 explained ..... 3-20  
 setting with binary commands ..... 4-23
- open collector ..... 2-6
- output data rate ..... 1-4, 1-5
- output mode  
*see video data output mode(s)*
- output signals  
 from the camera ..... 2-14
- P**
- parameter set cache  
 explained ..... 3-63  
 setting with binary commands ..... 4-39
- parameter sets, saving ..... 3-59
- parameter validation  
 described ..... 3-64
- photo response non-uniformity ..... 1-3, 1-5
- pin assignments  
 camera ..... 2-3
- pin numbering  
 camera ..... 2-2
- pixel clock on the camera ..... 2-14
- pixel clock speed ..... 1-3, 1-5
- pixel depth ..... 1-4, 1-5
- pixel size ..... 1-3, 1-5
- pixels ..... 1-3, 1-5
- positioning accuracy of the sensor chip ..... 5-4
- power cable ..... 2-7
- power plug ..... 2-5



power requirements  
  camera ..... 1-4, 1-6, 2-45

precautions  
  camera ..... 1-10

PRNU ..... 1-3, 1-5

product ID  
  viewing with binary commands ..... 4-6

programmable AOI sequencer  
  explained ..... 3-39  
  setting with binary commands ..... 4-31

programmable exposure mode  
  explained ..... 3-6

**Q**

quantum efficiency ..... 1-3, 1-5, 1-7

**R**

read command  
  error checking ..... 4-55  
  example ..... 4-56  
  explained ..... 4-52

readout delay  
  *see frame readout delay*

return material authorization ..... 6-8

RMA number ..... 6-8

rolling shutter  
  explained ..... 3-12  
  rules ..... 3-14

RS-644 serial connection ..... 2-44

**S**

saving parameter sets ..... 3-59

sensor architecture ..... 3-3

sensor imaging area ..... 1-3, 1-5

sensor type ..... 1-3, 1-5

serial communication ..... 2-44

serial connection  
  *see RS-644 serial connection*

serial number  
  viewing with binary commands ..... 4-6

serial port  
  setting with binary commands ..... 4-38

shading correction  
  explained ..... 3-22  
  generating with binary commands ... 4-24, 4-25

shading correction mode  
  setting with binary commands ..... 4-25

shutter ..... 1-3, 1-5

specifications  
  camera ..... 1-3

stamp  
  explained ..... 3-47  
  setting with binary commands ..... 4-31

start delay, exposure ..... 3-7

support ..... 6-8

synchronization ..... 1-4, 1-5

**T**

taps  
  explained ..... 3-1

technical support ..... 6-8

temperature  
  explained ..... 3-58

temperature requirements  
  camera ..... 1-9

test image  
  explained ..... 3-51

test image mode  
  setting with binary commands ..... 4-37

troubleshooting ..... 6-1

troubleshooting chart  
  interfacing ..... 6-6  
  no image ..... 6-3  
  poor quality image ..... 6-5  
  RS-232 serial communication ..... 6-7

TTL ..... 2-6

**V**

vendor information  
  viewing with binary commands ..... 4-5

ventilation  
  camera ..... 1-9

video data ..... 2-16

video data output format ..... 1-4, 1-5

video data output mode  
  setting with binary commands ..... 4-15

video data output mode(s)  
  A402k explained ..... 2-24–2-26  
  A403k explained ..... 2-27–2-30  
  A404k explained ..... 2-31–2-34  
  A406k explained ..... 2-35–2-38  
  explained ..... 3-4

video data output type ..... 1-3, 1-5

**W**

weight  
  camera ..... 1-4, 1-6

work set  
  explained ..... 3-59  
  relationship to the config tool ..... 4-2

write command  
  error checking ..... 4-55  
  example ..... 4-57  
  explained ..... 4-52